AUSTIN POLICE DEPARTMENT FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION FIREARM AND TOOLMARK SECTION TRAINING MANUAL

The Austin Police Department Firearm and Toolmark Section utilizes the AFTE Training Manual, dated March 3, 2001.

The Section will maintain a copy of the AFTE Training Manual as an addendum to our Section Manuals

FTM Training Manual	Approved by Laboratory Director
Effective Date: February 1, 2017	Printed Copies are not Controlled
	Page 1 of 167

Association Of Firearms & Tool Mark Examiners

TRAINING MANUAL

March 3, 2001

Introduction

- A. Administrative Matters and Procedures
- B. Background/History of Firearms Identification and Current Trends
- C. Firearms and Ammunition Development and Current Trends
- D. Manufacture of Modern Firearms
- E. Manufacture of Modern Ammunition
- F. Instrumentation
- G. Examination of Firearms
- H. Bullet Examinations and Comparisons
- I. Cartridge/Cartridge Case Examinations and Comparisons
- J. Shotshell/Shotshell Component Examinations and Comparisons
- K. Gunshot Residue Examinations and Distance Determinations
- L. Toolmark Examinations and Comparisons
- M. Serial Number Restoration
- N. Research Project, Report Writing, Expert Testimony and External Laboratory Review and Tours

INTRODUCTION

The following syllabus will allow you as an examiner trainee to guide yourself through the various areas of knowledge integral to the field of firearms/toolmark identification. This syllabus is generic in its layout and allows some modification by the individual training officer or section chief to meet local conditions. It is paramount that you keep before you the primary and ultimate objective of this training period: to independently and competently examine and compare evidence relating to firearms and toolmark identification; to independently and competently render an opinion and reach conclusions relating to your examinations and comparisons; and to give expert testimony in court in matters encompassed within the broad definition of firearms/toolmark identification and to do this in a professional, competent and an impartial manner. The obligation is yours to maximize on the effectiveness of the training period as an opportunity to learn everything possible in this field. The extent to which you exert yourself during this training and evaluation period will bear directly on the quality of your performance in the laboratory and on the witness stand. Note well that your technical abilities and your testimony will, in turn, bear directly on the future situations of accused persons, and especially in the discipline of firearms/toolmark identification, the lives of accused persons can hang in the balance. You have a moral and ethical obligation to prepare yourself technically and professionally during training in order to be able to perform according to the most rigid standards.

You will be expected to carry out a study of all pertinent section equipment, the Technical Protocol Manual, Administrative Procedures Manual, the Quality Assurance Manual, the Safety Manual, as well as print, video and physical reference files. Integral to your course of study will be frequent daily contacts with section personnel with special expertise in certain areas. Do not hesitate to ask anyone a question, whether a technician, examiner or section chief.

Your study will include many printed references, including the basic material listed after each area of study. It is expected that during the training period that you will become thoroughly familiar with these basic references. Further, it should be noted that you should not restrict your efforts and research to those basic references. One of your primary sources of additional information will be the Firearm Section reference library. Familiarize yourself with the library's contents of all types, including the reference files, related indices, manufacturers' literature and the journal of the Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners.

It is required that you keep a loose-leaf notebook of your study notes on each of the items shown in the syllabus for research, discussion, demonstration, study or practical work. Your notebook can include handwritten notes, charts, graphs, photographs, brief photocopied material, etc., at your discretion, but it must address and broaden on each of the required items of study set out in the syllabus. Organization of your notebook in a format that parallels the syllabus is suggested. This notebook will serve as a ready reference in the months and even years following your qualification, and will assist in documenting your progress during training.

A research project or projects, in addition to certain collateral duties assigned as a learning experience may supplement your training syllabus. You should be prepared to discuss your preferences in regard to a project or projects and collateral duties with your training officer within thirty days after physically reporting to the section.

This training syllabus provides a framework for addressing the most important part of your training: Preparing you to independently and competently examine firearms/toolmark related evidence and independently and to competently reach conclusions and render opinions concerning your examinations and comparisons. This on-the-job, hands-on experience is the core of your training and you will be assigned to work with a training officer during your training period. This will insure that you have sufficiently covered each aspect of this training syllabus and have a basis for continuing to develop after you have graduated beyond your initial qualification and certification.

Your training will be monitored and assisted by your Training Officer, who have responsibility for training matters. All outside schools, tours, lectures and the training officer will coordinate contacts. Within sixty days of physically reporting to the section you should have completed pertinent sections of this training syllabus and you should be sufficiently knowledgeable about section operations and reference files to conduct tours of the section. This aspect of your training should also be coordinated with the training officer.

The Laboratory Director, Firearm Section Chief and/or your Training Officer will interview you in detail after you report to the section. They will be particularly concerned with you past training, experience, education, published articles and other credentials so that they may establish a base line in regard to your knowledge, skills and abilities with regard to the examiner position. Based on this information an Individual Training Plan (*ITP*) will be prepared for you which will contain projected completion dates for the established training goals. You will receive a copy of this ITP for your information and guidance. You will be expected to meet the standards set by your Training Officer for your successful completion of your training. These standards are set forth in the Administrative Guide as well as in your ITP.

Training Assessment

- A trainee shall have successfully completed a qualifying test in each discipline and sub-disciplines before beginning supervised or independent casework responsibilities.
- Training assessment will be accomplished when
- All competency tests must be satisfactorily examined, documented and reported (minimum of 5)
- All training records documenting completion of training requirements, and trainee's credentials are approved by the Firearms Laboratory Supervisor
- The trainee successfully completes comprehensive standardized practical exams for the specific area of testing (for example: firearm examination, projectile comparisons, GSR – Distance testing).

A. ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS AND PROCEDURES

1.	Discuss the laboratory Quality Assurance Program and the Proficiency Testing Program with your Laboratory Director/ Firearm Section Chief.		
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	
2.	Discuss the laboratory policy regarding the reexamination of evi Laboratory Director/Section Chief.	dence with your	
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	
3.	Discuss the opportunities for advancement within the Firearm S system with your Lab Director/Section Chief.	ection and the laboratory	
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	
4.	Meet with the Lab Director and discuss the laboratory's mission capabilities. Tour the facilities and prepare a typed summary fo regarding what you learned.		
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	
	Training Officer	Date	

5.	5. Participate in a one week "ride-along" program with a crime scene evidence processing section. Observe the collection and preservation of physical evidence of all types, with emphasis on firearms-related evidence. Prepare a typed report for each day, citing crim scenes observed, evidence collected and the related crime scene search documentation generated, such as photographs, sketches, evidence logs, incident reports, etc.			
	Crime Scene Supervisor	Date		
	Training Officer	Date		
6.	Discuss with your Lab Director/Section following:	on Chief the laboratory policies regard	ling the	
	b. Inquiries from the press anc. Request to give a depositiond. Request to testify in a civil	on in a criminal case. case. Id jury proceeding or a preliminary he		
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date		
7.	Become familiar with the requirement evidence within the section. Discuss examiner from the section.	ts and the facilities available for the se this with the Lab Director/Section Ch		
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	_	
	Student	Date	_	
8.		ts of section security in regard to firea amination, and section space security ner from the section.		
	Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	_	
	Student	Date	_	

9.	Familiarize yourself with the Firearms Reference Collection (FRC):			
	a. Learn how to locate firearms in the FRC using the FRC printed inventory listing and obtain up-to-date copies of this inventory for your use.b. Know the correct procedure for checking a firearm out of the FRC.			
		Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	
		Student	Date	
10.	delinqu expend	ent cases, annual and sick leave	ed to his files, records and procedures in regard to e, time and attendance, report files, ordering and obtaining necessary tools, equipment and	
		Lab Director/Section Chief	Date	
		Student	Date	
11.			arm section for handling and examining evidence by the AIDS virus or other diseases.	
	(Use T	raining Assignment #1 to com	plete this objective.)	
		Student	Date	
12.	which i	ncludes safety rules and procedu	ols for Handling of Firearms and Ammunition" ures. Familiarize yourself with its content and procedures contained therein by your signature	
	(Use Training Assignment #1 to complete this objective.)			
		Student	Date	
		Training Officer	Date	

REFERENCE MATERIALS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of resources for use in completing pre-course assignments should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Basic

Policies and procedure manuals for the laboratory

Firearms Safety

Dutton, G., "Firearms Safety in the Laboratory", <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1997; 29(1):37-41.

National Laboratory Center, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, "Firearms Safety Guidelines for the Forensic Firearms Examiner," current edition.

Chemical Safety

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), as applicable \square can be obtained in print or on disk from chemical supply houses.

National Laboratory Center, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, "National Laboratory Center Safety Procedures Manual," current edition.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration, <u>29 CFR Part 1910, Occupational Exposures to Hazardous Chemicals in Laboratories; Final Rule.</u>

Biohazards

Bigbee, P.D., "Collecting and Handling Evidence Infected with Human Disease-Causing Organisms," FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, Jul. 1987.

---. <u>The Law Enforcement Officer and Aids</u>, U.S. Government Printing Office, current edition.

FBI Laboratory, <u>Bloodborne Pathogen Exposure Control Plan</u>, current edition.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration, <u>Bloodborne Facts
— Hepatitis B Vaccination
— Protection for You</u>, current edition.

---. Bloodborne Facts - Holding the Line on Contamination, current edition.

- ---. Bloodborne Facts Personal Protective Equipment Cuts Risk, current edition.
- ---. Bloodborne Facts Protect Yourself When Handling Sharps, current edition.
- ---. Bloodborne Facts Reporting Exposure Incidents, current edition.
- ---. 29 CFR Part 1910.1030, Occupational Exposure to Bloodborne Pathogens; Final Rule, current version.

"AIDS/HIV Carriers, An Organizational Response" FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, June 1989.

Personal Protective Equipment

Ball, P. and Mikko, D., "Protective Optics," AFTE Journal, 1992; 24(1):80-81.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Hearing Conservation, current edition.

- ---. Personal Protective Equipment, current edition.
- ---. Respiratory Protection, current edition.

Lead Poisoning

Cayton, J.C., "Blood Lead Tests," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):40.

Geibel, J., "Ammunition Can Be Hazardous to Your Health (In More than the Obvious Way)," Police and Security News, May-Jun. 1992, p. 11.

Gregory, A.M., "At Close Range," <u>American Society of Law Enforcement Trainers Journal</u>, Vol. 4. No. 2.

Martinez, A.M., "Lead Poisoning," <u>FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin,</u> Aug. 1993, pp. 1-4.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration, <u>Standards for Occupational Exposure to Lead, Chapter XVII, Title 29, U.S. Department of Labor, Section 1910.1025</u>.

"Publication Availability: Lead Poisoning in Shooting Range □ A Menace or a Hoax," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(4):101.

Physical Plant Safety

Occupational Safety and Health Administration, <u>29 CFR 1910.155</u>, Fire Protection Regulations, Subpart L.

Quality Assurance

Association of Firearms and Tool Mark Examiners, "Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Quality Assurance Program □ 1986," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1986; 18(3):10. Bradford, L.W., "Barriers to Quality Achievement in Crime Laboratory Operations," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1983; 15(2): 71.

---. "Forensic Firearms Identification, Competence or Incompetence," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1979; 11(2):12.

Brundage, D.J., "Proficiency Testing in Illinois," 1980; 12(4):76.

Hodge, E.E., "Guarding Against Error," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1988; 20(3):290-293.

---. "Guarding Against Error," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1989; 21(2):450-453.

Serrill, M.S., "Forensic Sciences: Overburdened, Underutilized," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(4):58.

Lucas, D.M., "American Proficiency Testing Program," AFTE Journal, 1985; 17(1):26.

"Proficiency Testing Recommended for Crime Labs," AFTE Journal, 1979; 11(2):22.

Thornton, J.I., "Nationwide Crime Laboratory Proficiency Project," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1979; 11(2):23.

Individual Certification

Kopera, J., "Summary of the Study of the Feasibility of Certification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1992; 24(1):84-90.

Kowalski, K.F., "AFTE Certification Program," AFTE Journal, 1996; 28(4):287-290.

Laboratory Accreditation

American Society of Crime Laboratory Directors, <u>Laboratory Accreditation Board</u> Manual, current edition.

Rabren, C.L., "Laboratory Accreditation," AFTE Journal, 1982; 14(3):36.

AFTE History and Development

"Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Bylaws," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1990; 22(1):61-70.

Howe, W.J., "Report on the Formation of the Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1989; 21(2):118-119.

Ethics

"AFTE Code of Ethics," AFTE Journal, 1991; 24(3):342-345.

"AFTE Code of Ethics," AFTE Journal, 1993; 25(1):ix.

"AFTE Procedures for Enforcement of the Code of Ethics," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1990; 22(4):457-470.

B. BACKGROUND/HISTORY OF FIREARMS IDENTIFICATION AND CURRENT TRENDS Define the following terms: a. Firearm identification b. Ballistics

	a. b.	Firearm identification Ballistics	
	(Use	Training Assignment #1 to complete	this objective.)
		Training Officers	Date
2.	history Suppo		arms identification in its broadest sense. our notebook. Discuss this with the Training
	(Use	Training Assignment #1 and #2 to co	mplete this objective.)
		Training Officer	Date
3.	a. b. c. d.	science? What are the types of conclusions the comparisons? What is the basis for each of the about it possible for experts in the Forence	Firearm and Toolmark Identification an art or at can be reached in firearm identification we conclusions? sic Science Discipline of Firearm and egarding their conclusions? Why or Why rm identification?
	Trainii	ng Officer	Date
4.	includ	arize yourself with the "Association of I e its history, current officers, criteria for ary and the AFTE journal and be able to	
	Traini	ng Officer	Date
5.	shooti	ss with system operators the status of t ngs using computer imagery such as N nation Network-formerly DRUGFIRE an	
	Trainii	ng Officer	Date

6.	Visit and tour the various laboratories that provide firearms and toolmark examinations within your region. Coordinate this visit with your Training Officer.		
	Training Officer	Date	
7.	Become knowledgeable about the proficiency-testing pro outside independent testing services. Particularly be awa testing conducted within the field of firearms and toolmark organization. Discuss this with your Training Officer.	are of testing and the results of	
	Training Officer	Date	
8.	Be able to demonstrate a practical working knowledge of <u>AFTE Glossary</u> as the standard.	firearm terminology using the	
	(Use Training Assignment #4 and #5 to complete this	s objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
9.	Select a topic for a research project to be completed during approval from your Training Officer before initiation of the contribute to the overall fund of information in the field of results will be shared with the section upon completion. If be formatted for publication in the AFTE Journal and for publication in the AFTE Journal and for publication.	e project. This project should firearm identification. These In addition, your results should	
	(Use Training Assignment #3 to begin this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	

REFERENCE MATERIALS FIREARMS IDENTIFICATION - HISTORY, PRINCIPLES, EQUIPMENT AND CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

BooksBooks

Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Standardization Committee, <u>Glossary of the Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners</u>, 3rd edition, Available Business Printing, Inc., Chicago, 1994.

Burrard, G., <u>The Identification of Firearms and Forensic Ballistics</u>, 1st edition, Charles Scribner Sons, NY, 1934, revised edition, A.S. Barnes & Co., NY, 1964.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Tool Marks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1958.

Gunther, J.D., and Gunther, C.O., <u>The Identification of Firearms</u>, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1935.

Hatcher, J.S., <u>Hatcher's Notebook</u>, Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA. 1947.

---. <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and Evidence</u>, and <u>Textbook of Pistols and</u> Revolvers, Small Arms Publishing Company, Plantersville, SC, 1946.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J. and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and</u> Evidence, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957.

Himmelwright, A.L.A., "Forensic or Legal Ballistics" in <u>Pistol and Revolver Shooting</u>, The Macmillan Company, NY, 1928.

Heard, B.E., <u>Handbook of Firearms and Ballistics</u>: <u>Examining and Interpreting Forensic Evidence</u>, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997.

Mathews, J.H., <u>Firearms Identification</u>, Volumes I - III, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962.

NRA Firearms Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989.

Rowe, W. H., "Firearms Identification", <u>Forensic Science Handbook</u>, Vol. II, 1988, Saferstein, R. (Ed.), Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, pp. 393 – 461

AFTE Journal

AFTE Criteria For Identification Committee Report, "Theory of Identification, Range of Stria Comparison Reports and Modified Glossary Definitions", 1992; 24(3)

Barrett, M.R., "Microchip and the Bullet: A Vision of the Future, 1991; 23(3): 876-883.

Bates, J.S., "Investigation of the Assassination of President John F. Kennedy," 1981; 13(1):64.

Berg, S.O., "Drama of Forensic Ballistics," 1979; 11(3):44.

---. "Firearms Evidence and the Kennedy Assassination," 1970; 2(2):2-3.

Beck, R., "Alexander von Inostranzeff and the Technical Development of Optical Comparison Systems," 1989; 21(1):67-72.

Biasotti, A.A., "Bullet Bearing Surface Composition: Variables: Fired Bullets," 1981; 13(2):94.

- ---. "Characteristics in Firearms and Toolmark Identification," 1980; 12(4):81.
- ---. "Firearms and Toolmark Identification: A Forensic Science Discipline," 980;12(3):12.
- ---. "Methods Applied to the Comparison of Class and Individual Characteristics in Firearms and Toolmark Identification," 1989; 21(2):260-263.
- ---. "Photomicrography and Illumination: Some Critical Factors," 1979; 11(4):60.
- ---. "Proposal for a Computer Based Firearms Class Characteristics Information System," 1970; 2(1):12.

Biasotti, A.A. and Murdock, J., "State of the Art of Firearm & Toolmark Identification, "1984; 16(4):16.

Blackwell, R.J., and Framan, E.P., "Automated Firearms Identification System (AFIDS) Phase I," 1980; 12(4):11.

Bradford, L.W., "Forensic Firearms Identification: Competence or Incompetence," 1979; 11(2):12.

Brent, W., "Proved Guilty by Ballistics (Hadley vs Arizona)," 1973; 5(6):5.

Byron, D., "Computerized System for Identifying Firearms," 1982; 82(3):157.

Cassidy, F.H., "Information on History of Comparison Microscopes," 1989; 21(1):67-72.

Chamberlain, D., "Microscope Comparison Bridge," 1972; 4(1):9.

Collins, J.M., "IBIS Manual Bullet Acquisition: Mounting Stub Modification, "1997;29(1):70-72.

Crossman, E.B., "Qualifications of a Ballistics Expert," 1985; 17(3):119.

Dillon, J.H. and Sibert, R.W., "FBI Laboratory's DRUGFIRE Program," 1990; 22(2):216.

Gardner, G.Y., "Computer Identification of Bullets," 1979; 11(2):26

Garland, P.V., "Reexamination of Firearms Evidence in the Robert F. Kennedy Assassination," 1976; 8(3):complete issue.

Garrison, D.H., "Guns of Brownsville," 1986; 18(4):65.

---. "Gunsmith and the Soldier", (Churchill vs. Burrard), 1987; 19(2): 181-187.

Goddard, C.H., "Criminal Investigation Laboratory as an Aid to Law Enforcement in the Far East," 1985; 17(3):100.

- ---. "Firearms as Evidence," 1980; 12(4):93.
- ---. "History of Firearms Identification," 1980; 12(4):38.
- ---. "History of Firearms Identification," 1985; 17(1):55.
- ---. "History of Firearms Identification," 1989; 21(2):263-278.
- ---. "History of Firearms Identification to 1930," 1993; 25(3):214-228.
- ---. "Identification of Projectiles in Criminal Cases," 1987; 19(4):393-402.
- ---. "Scientific Identification of Firearms and Bullets," 1979; 11(4):97.
- ---. "Valentine Day Massacre: A Study in Ammunition Tracing," 1980; 12(1):44.

Goebel, R., "Comparison SEM First Experiments in Forensic Application," 1983; 15(2):47.

Grove, C.A., Judd, G, and Horn, Horn, R., "SEM: A New Technique for Firearms Examination," 1972; 4(1):19.

Hall, A.L., "Missile and the Weapon," 1980; 12(4):85.

Howe, W.J., "Report on the Formation of The Association of Firearm and Toolmark Examiners," 1989; 21(2):118-119.

Hueske, E.E., "Preliminary Report on the Application of Fiber Optic Videomicroscopy to Firearm and Toolmark Examination," 1990; 22(3):280-287.

Inbau, F.E., "Scientific Evidence in Criminal Cases: Firearms Identification - □Ballistics'," 1981; 13(2):75.

---. "Scientific Evidence in Criminal Cases: Firearms Identification -Ballistics," 1989; 21(2):280-293.

Juling, R.J. and Stern, W.W., "Overview of Firearms Identification Evidence for Attorneys, I. Salient Features of Firearms Evidence," 1981; 13(4): 128.

Katterwe, H., "Comparison Scanning Electron Microscope," 1983: 15(3):141.

Lambert, R.R., "Firearms Identification," 1971; 3(3):23.

Lansing, J.F., "Customized Comparison Microscope," 1973; 5(5):25.

Lee, H.C., "Firearm Related Evidence: The Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti Case," 1985; 17(3):13.

Lawyers Cooperative Publishing Co., "Firearms Identification AM JUR PROOF OF FACTS," 1983; 15(3):31.

Lutz, M.C., "Consecutive Revolver Barrels," 1970; 2(5):24.

---. "Evaluation of New Fiber Optics System," 1986; 18(1):12.

Mann, M., Espinoza, E.O., and Scanlan, M.D., "Firearms Examinations by Scanning Electron Microscopy: Observations and An Update on Current and Future Approaches, "1992; 24(3): 294-303.

Masson, J.J., "□Confidence Level Variations in Firearms: Identifications through Computerized Technology," 1997; 29(1):42-44.

Matty, W., "Comparison of Three Individual Barrels Produced from One Button Rifled Barrel Blank," 1985; 17(3):64.

---. "Comparison of Three Individual Barrels Produced from One Button Rifled Barrel Blank," 1989; 21(2):370-374.

Meyers, C.R., "Firearms and Toolmark Identification: An Introduction," 1993; 25(4):281-285.

- ---. "Objective vs. Subjective Boondoggle," 1987; 19(1):24-30.
- ---. "Objective vs. Subjective Boondoggle," 1989; 21(2):413-419.
- ---. "Mythical Striation Match," 1992; 24(4):364-365.

Miller, J., "Book Review: The Law and Forensic Ballistics by T.A. Warlow," 1997; 29(2):239, 173.

Molnar, S., "Comparison Scope Effects Simulated by Use of Photography," 1971; 3(3):18.

- ---. "What is a Firearms Examiner: Some Provocative Thoughts," 1970; 2(7):36.
- ---. "What is a Firearms Examiner: Some Provocative Thoughts," 1989; 21(2):128-131. Moran, B., "Building an Inexpensive High Intensity Fluorescent Lighting System for the Comparison Microscope," 1997; 29(1):49-54.
- ---. "Manual and Automated Bullet and Cartridge Case Comparison Systems: A Commentary," 1997; 29(1):55-57.

Murdock, J.E., "Effect of Crowning on Gun Barrel Individuality," 1970; 2(3):12. ----. "Forensic Examination of Firearms and Ammunition," 1987; 19(2):188-197. (Lecture by Robert Churchill Feb. 25, 1931.)

---. "Gun Barrel Individuality and Button Rifled .22 Caliber Rifle Barrels," 1981; 13(3):84.

Ogihara, Y., "5000 Consecutively Fired Bullets and Cartridge Cases from .45 Caliber M1911A1 Pistol," 1983; 15(3):127.

Ogihara, Y., Kubota, M., Sanada, M., Fukudo, K., Uchiyama, T., and Hamby, J.E., "Comparison of 5000 Consecutively Fired Bullets and Cartridge Cases from a .45 Caliber M1911A1 Pistol," 1989; 21(2):331-343.

Prieto, M.A., "Firearms Identification Preface", 1982I, 14(2): 17-43.

Rathman, G.A., and Ryland, S.G., "Use of the SEM-EDXA as an Aid to the Firearms Examiner," 1987; 19(4):338-392.

Starrs, J.E., "Once More Unto the Breech: The Firearms Evidence in the Sacco and Vanzetti Case Revisited: Part I," 1987; 19(1):37-60.

---. "Once More Unto the Breech: The Firearms Evidence in the Sacco and Vanzetti Case Revisited: Part II," 1987; 19(1):61-89.

Thornton, J.I., "Origin of the Term Land," 1983; 15(4):8.

- ---. "Some Historical Notes on the Comparison Microscope," 1978; 10(1):7.
- ---. "Some Historical Notes on the Comparison Microscope," 1989; 21(2):215-217.
- ---. "Validity of Firearms Evidence," 1979; 11(2):16.

Thomas, F., "Striation Matching and Forensic Firearms Identification," 1980; 12(3):31.

Thompson, R.M., Desrosiers, M., and Hester, S., "Computerized Image Analysis for Firearms Identification: The Integrated Ballistic Identification System: IBIS," 1996; 28(3):194-203.

Uchiyama, T., "Automated Landmark Identification System," 1993; 25(3):172-196.

- ---. "Automatic Comparison Model of Land Marks," 1988; 20(3):252-259.
- ---. "Change of Rifling Marks of the Bullets Fired from a Revolver," 1986; 18(4):40.
- ---. "Correction: Automatic Comparison Model of Land Marks," 1990; 22(3):346.
- ---. "Criterion for Land Mark Identification," 1988; 20(3):236-251.
- ---. "Criterion for Land Mark Identification Using Rare Marks," 1988; 20(3):260-268.
- ---. "Similarity Among Breech Face Marks Fired from Guns with Close Serial Numbers," 1986; 18(3):15.

Uchiyama, T., Igarashi, N., and Nagai, M., "Frequency of Occurrence of Individual Characteristics of Firearms on Fired Bullets," 1988; 20(4):376-390.

Williams-Sorenson, "Barrel Corrosion and Its Effect on Identification," 1971; 3(2):34.

Ziegler, P.A., "Examination Techniques: The Beam Splitter and Reverse Lighting," 1983; 15(2):37.

Professional Journals

Belveal, D.N., "Firearms Identification Based Upon Bullet Comparisons: Expertise or Guesswork," <u>California Attorneys for Criminal Justice Forum</u>, Vol. 4, No. 2, Mar. - Apr. 1977, p. 17.

Biasotti, A. A., "A Statistical Study of the Individual Characteristics of Fired Bullets, "Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 4, No. 1, Jan. 1959, pp. 34 - 50.

---. "The Principles of Evidence Evaluation as Applied to Firearms and Tool Mark Identification," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 9, 1964.

Blackwell, R., "Automated Firearms Identification System (AFIDS)," <u>JPL Report SP 43-8</u>: Phase I, July, 1974.

Brackett, J. W., "A Study of Idealized Striated Marks and their Comparisons Using Models," <u>The Journal of Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 10, No. 1, Jan. 1970, pp.27 - 55.

Burd, D.Q., and Kirk, P.L., "Tool Marks. Factors involved in Their Comparison and Use as Evidence," Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology, Mar. - Apr. 1942.

Burrard, G., "The Identification of Fire-Arms in Murder Cases," <u>Game and Gun</u>, Vol. 10, No. 92, May 1933, pp. 214 -219.

Buxton, J.T., "The Science of Ballistics: Judicial Applications," <u>Law Notes</u>, Vol. 34, May 1930, pp. 24 -28.

Cassidy, H.E., "Ballistics Forensically Applied," <u>Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology</u>, Vol. 20, Nov. 1929, pp. 439-448.

Churchill, R., "The Forensic Examination of Firearms and Projectiles, " <u>The Police Journal</u>, Vol. 2, Jul. 1929, pp. 367 -380 (London).

Crossman, E.C., "Some Questions Not in the Program," The American Journal of Police Science, May - Jun. 1930.

Davis, J.E., "The Striagraph: A New Police Science Instrument," <u>Police</u>, Nov. - Dec. 1956, pp. 26 - 29.

Goddard, C.H., "Evidence in Shooting Cases," Chicago Police Journal, Nov. 1913.

- ---. "Forensic Ballistics," Army Ordnance, Nov. Dec. 1925.
- ---. "Scientific Identification of Firearms and Bullets," <u>Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology</u>, Aug. 1926.
- ---. "The Valentine Day Massacre: A Study in Ammunition Tracing," <u>The American Journal of Police Science</u>, Vol. 1, 1930, pp. 60-79.
- ---. "Firearms as Evidence," The American Journal of Police Science, Vol. 2, 1931, p. 3.
- ---. "A National Firearms Bureau," Chicago Police Journal, Jul. 1934, pp. 15-16.
- ---. "In Search of the Firearm," <u>Chicago Police Journal</u>, Part I, Jan. 1935; Part II, Feb. 1935.

- ---. "A History of Firearm Identification," Chicago Police Journal, 1936, pp. 1-14.
- Dougherty, P.M., "Report on Two Early United States Firearms Identification Cases," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 14, No. 4, Oct. 1969, pp. 453-459.
- "A Federal Firearms Identification Bureau," editorial in <u>Army Ordnance</u>, Vol. 14, May Jun. 1934, p. 365.
- Grove, C.A., Judd, G., and Horn, R., "Examination of Firing Pin Impressions by Scanning Electron Microscopy," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1972, pp. 645-658.
- ---. "Evaluation of SEM Potential in the Examination of Shotgun and Rifle Firing Pin Impressions," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 19, No. 3, 1974, pp. 441-447.
- Gunther, C.O., "Markings on Bullets and Shells Fired from Small Arms," Mechanical Engineering, 54, 1932, pp. 341-345.
- ---. "Markings on Bullets and Shells Fired from Small Arms," <u>Mechanical Engineering</u>, 53, 1930, pp 107-113.
- ---. "Markings on Bullets and Shells Fired from Small Arms," <u>Mechanical Engineering</u>, 52, 1930, pp. 1065-1069.
- ---. "Principles of Firearms Identification Fingerprinting Ordnance in the War on Crime, "Army Ordnance, 12, 1932, pp. 339-340.
- ---. "Principles of Firearms Identification Further Analysis of Accidental Characteristics, "Army Ordnance, 13, 1932, pp. 40-43.
- Hall, A.L., "The Missile and the Weapon," <u>The Buffalo Medical Journal</u>, Jun. 1900. (Reprinted in American Journal of Police Science, Vol. 2, 1931, pp. 311-322.)
- Hatcher, J.S., "The Identiification of Firearms," Army Ordance, Vol. 14, Jul. Aug. 1933, pp. 27 32; Vol. 14, Sep. Oct. 1933, pp. 89-95.
 - Inbau, F.E., "Firearms Identification □ □Ballistics'," <u>Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology</u>, Vol. 24, 1933, pp. 825-845.
- Judd, G., Sabo, J., Hamilton, W., Ferriss, S., and Horn, R., "SEM Microstriation Characterization of Bullets and Contaminant Particle Identification," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 19, No. 4, 1974, pp. 798-811.
- Katterwe, H., Goebel, R., and Gross, K.D., "The Comparison Scanning Electron Microscope within the Field of Forensic Science," <u>Scanning Electron Microscopy/1982</u>, SEM Inc., pp. 499 504.
- Korda, E.J., Macdonell, H.L., and Williams, J.P., "Forensic Applications of the Scanning Electron Microscope," <u>Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science</u>, Vol. 61, No. 3, 1970, pp. 453-458.
- Murdock, J.E., "The Effect of Crowning on Gun Barrel Individuality," <u>The Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 12, 1972, pp. 305-308.

Nichols, R.G., "Firearms and Toolmark Identification Criteria: A Review of the Literature"; Journal of Forensic Science, 1997:42(3): 466-474 (contains 35 references)

Peterson, C.A., "A Camera for Bullet Photography," <u>Chicago Police Journal</u>, May 1934, pp. 7 - 8.

Roche, G.F., "The Use of Photographs in Forensic Firearms Identification," <u>Identification</u> <u>News</u>, Vol. 3, No. 6, Jun. 1953.

Serhant, J.E., "The Admissibility of Ballistics in Evidence," <u>American Journal of Police Science</u>, May-Jun. 1930.

Sibert, R. W., "DRUGFIRE: Responding to Gang and Drug-Related Shootings,", <u>Crime Laboratory Digest</u>, Vol. 19, No. 1, January 1992, pp. 6 - 9

Sibert, R.W., "Drugfire: Revolutionizing Firearms Identification and Providing a National Firearms Identification Network," <u>Crime Laboratory Digest</u>, Oct. 1994.

Smith, S., "The Identification of Firearms and Projectiles," The Police Journal, Vol. 1, Jul. 1928, pp. 411-422 (London).

Sullington, D., "Ballistics, a New Science," <u>The Criminologist</u>, Vol. 5, Jun. 1929, pp. 32-34.

Tangen, E., "The Schopflin Case," <u>The American Journal of Police Science</u>," Vol. 2, 1931, pp. 518-528.

"The History of Firearms Identification," The International Association of Identification Firearms Sub-Committee, <u>Identification News</u>, Vol.15, No. 6, June 1965, pp. 5 – 15

Thomas, F., "Comments on the Discovery of Striation Matching and on Early Contributions to Forensic Firearms Identification," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 12, No. 1, Jan. 1967, pp. 1-7.

Thornton, J., "The Validity of Firearms Evidence," <u>California Attorneys for Criminal Justice</u> Forum, Vol.5, No. 4, Aug. 1978, p. 15.

Wescott, A.P., "The Firearms Expert," <u>The Police Journal</u>, Vol. 7, Oct. - Dec. 1934, pp. 472-485 (London).

Wiard, S.W., "Ballistics as Applied to Police Science," <u>The American Journal of Police Science</u>, Vol. 1, 1930, pp. 538-542.

Wiard, S., "Application of Ballistics in Legal Cases," <u>American Journal of Police Science</u>, Vol. 2, 1931, pp. 174-179.

Wigmore, J.H., "Evidence - Homicide - Identification of Bullet and Firearms," <u>Illinois Law Review</u>, Vol. 25, 1931, p. 692.

Periodicals

"Art of Photographing the Unseen is Museum-Artgravure Subject," Newark News, Feb. 4, 1934. (Phillip O. Gravelle)

Barton, A., "You Can't Get Away With Murder," Guns, Jul. 1979.

Braverman, S., "Forensic Ballistic Errors," The Gun Digest, 1966, pp. 280-283.

Coggswell, J.F., "Is There a Perfect Crime?," Popular Mechanics, Aug. 930, pp. 194 - 199.

Crawford, W.J., "Bullet Identification," The Edison Monthly, May 1926.

Crossman, E.C., "The Scientific Side of Firearms and Crime," <u>The Sporting Goods</u> Dealer, June 1930.

Dunn, H.H., "Trade-Marks of Crime," Popular Mechanics, Jul. 1929, pp. 50-56.

Goddard, C.H., "Who Did the Shooting?," Popular Science Monthly, Nov. 1927, pp. 21-23.

- ---. "Forensic Ballistics," Medical Times, Jul. 1929.
- ---. "Forensic Ballistics Popular Style," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Vol. 77, Jul. 1929, pp. 14, 15 and 20.
- ---. "The Bullet and Microscope," The Rifleman, Nov. 1929 (London).
- ---. "Gang Guns,", American Rifleman, Vol. 78, Jan. 1930, pp. 16 and 38.
- ---. "How Science Solves Crime: II. Identification of Firearms," <u>Hygeia</u>, Vol. 10, Mar. 1932, pp. 219-233.

Gorman, S.F., "Scientific Criminology - How Bullets and Firearms are Matched for Identification," <u>Scientific American</u>, Oct. 1930, pp. 265-267.

---. "Scientific Criminology - The Pistol Witness," <u>Scientific American</u>, Dec. 1930, pp. 456-457.

"His Camera Sees Where Human Eye Fails," Newark News, Feb. 17, 1941. (Phillip O. Gravelle)

"How the St. Louis Ballistics Expert Operates in His Part of Crime Detection," <u>St. Louis Globe-Democrat</u>, Jul. 14, 1929.

Herrich, R.E., "Ballistic Jusrisprudence," Arms and the Man, May 1923.

Landis, C.S., "Winchester's Ballistic Chief Has Helped to Unravel Many Crime Mysteries," <u>The Sporting Goods Dealer</u>, Nov. 1931.

"A New Way of Examining the Inside of a Rifle Barrel," <u>Scientific American</u>, April, 1926. "Optics and the Dectective," <u>Bausch and Lomb Magazine</u>, Jul. 1925.

Pardua, R., "What's in a Name....Ballistics for Instance," <u>Spring 3100, a Magazine for Policemen, Vol. 22</u>, No. 2, (NYCPD).

Souder, W., "Firearm Identification," Army & Navy Journal, Mar. 1932.

"South Orange Man is Awaitng Medal for Photomicrography," Newark News, Jun. 24, 1924 (Phillip O. Gravelle).

Stout, W.S., "Fingerprinting Bullets - The Expert Witness," <u>The Saturday Evening Post</u>, June 13, 1925.

---. "Fingerprinting Bullets □ The Silent Witness," The Saturday Evening Post, June 20, 1925.

"Photomicrography Authority Started Career as Hobbyist," <u>Newark News</u>, Feb. 16, 1936. (Phillip O. Gravelle)

"Photomicrography Expert to Address Camera Club," Newark News, Jan. 25, 1934. (Phillip O. Gravelle)

Teale, E.W., "Secrets of Crime Read on Bullets," Popular Science Monthly, Feb. 1932.

Thompson, W., "How Who Dunits Are Solved," Guns Magazine, Aug. 1955.

Williams, C.G., "Fingerprints on Bullets," Outdoor Life, May 1922.

"Wizard in Ballistics: Phillip O. Gravelle of So. Orange, Expert with Microscope, Dead at 77," Newark News, Feb. 4, 1955.

Other Documents

"Benchmark Evaluation Studies of the Bulletproof and DRUGFIRE Ballistic Imaging Systems," Executive Summary, Published by the Executive Office of the Presidents's Office of National Drug Control Policy

Biasotti, A.A., "Bullet Comparisons - A Study of Fired Bullets Statistically Analyzed," unpublished Master's thesis, School of Criminology, University of California, Berkeley, 1955, 97 pages.

Boyd, K.T., "Use of Probability Theory in Making Identifications Through Common Characteristics," paper presented at AFTE meeting in Washington, D.C., Feb, 1974.

Devaney, J.R., and Bradford, L.W., "Applications of Scanning Electron Microcopy to Forensic Science at Jet Propulsion Laboratory, 1969 - 1970," <u>Scanning Electron Microscopy/1971 (Part II)</u>, proceedings of the Workshop on Forensic Applications of the Scanning Electron Microscope, IIT Research Institute, Chicago, IL, pp. 561-568

Kingston, C.R., and Kirk, P.L., "The Use of Statistics in Criminalistics," unpublished paper presented at California Association of Criminalists, Fall Seminar, Oct. 1973.

"Study of Fired Bullets and Shells in Brownsville, Texas, Riot." Annual report of Chief of Ordnance, U.S. Army, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 1907.

<u>The Waite System of Bullet Identification</u> (undated pamphlet) Bureau of Forensic Ballistics, New York.

C. FIREARMS & AMMUNITION DEVELOPMENT AND CURRENT TRENDS

1.	Review the history of early firearms and ammunition development up to the advent of metallic cartridges, with particular emphasis on lock mechanisms, early rifling techniques, percussion systems, priming methods and pre-metallic cartridges. Prepare a chronological outline of this early development and discuss it with your Training Officer. (Use Training Assignment #3 to complete this objective.)				
	Training Officer	Date			
2.	firearms that constitute examp the curator of the collection ar developmental benchmarks.	Visit the firearm collection of a museum in your region and observe first-hand those firearms that constitute examples of early firearms and ammunition development. Meet the curator of the collection and obtain their views and opinions on those firearms that are developmental benchmarks. Coordinate this tour with your Training Officer and discuss the tour with them afterwards.			
	Training Officer	Date			
3.		Tour the firearms reference collection noting in particular the types of firearms that are representative of commercial and military firearm development since the advent of metallic cartridges.			
	Training Officer	Date			
4.	Trace the evolution of the rimf generation of modern .22 calil	ire cartridge from the mid-nineteenth century to the current per rimfire cartridges.			
	(Use Training Assignment #4 to complete this objective.)				
	Training Officer	Date			
5.	to the current generation of m	Study the history of centerfire cartridge development starting with black powder cartridge to the current generation of modern centerfire cartridges. Make notes to show the chronological history of this development and discuss these with your Training Officer.			
	(Use Training Assignment #	(Use Training Assignment #5 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	 Date			

 Study the Firearm Section Standard Ammunition File (SAF) with the Firear whom it is assigned, noting in particular cartridges and shotshells that are of commercial and military ammunition development during the past three 		ticular cartridges and shotshells that are representative		
	Training Officer	Date		
7.	Conduct an in depth study of exterior bullet coatings which have been developed in the last decade. Prepare a report concerning how this new technology impacts the firearm examiner.			
	(Use Training Assignment #5 to	o complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date		
8.	by the FBI. Prepare a report listing	e) studies concerning cartridge effectiveness conducted ng trends you see unfolding in cartridge and bullet rical significance to these findings.		
	Training Officer	Date		
9.	Prepare an overview of the recent might be of significance to the fire	t development in handguns and how this information earm examiner.		
	Training Officer	 Date		

REFERENCE MATERIALS HISTORY OF BLACK POWDER AS A PROPELLANT

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of resources should you have a particular interest given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Books

Barnes, Cartridges of the World

Davis, T.L., <u>The Chemistry of Powder and Explosives</u>, reprinted by Angriff Press, Las Vegas, NV (Originally printed as two separate volumes in 1941 and 1943; also reprinted by John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1950.) pp. 1-51.

Munhall and White, Cartridge Headstamp Guide

Periodicals

Brown, M., "America's Gunpowder Maker," American Rifleman, Aug. 1979, pp. 40-43, 81

Harrison, E.H., "Black Powder," American Rifleman, Oct. 1975, p.73.

Lewis, R.B., "Bacon's Thunderous Sound," American Rifleman, May 1952, pp. 35-40.

Ley, W., "Friar Berthold...Man or Myth," American Rifleman, Jul. 1959, pp. 31-34.

Nonte, G.C., "At Last a Black Powder Substitute" in <u>Hogdon's Data Manual No. 23</u>, Hogdon Powder Co., Shawnee Mission, KS, 1977.

"Pyrodex Replica Black Powder," Rifle Magazine, No. 46, p. 18.

Roberts, D., "Dupont - Powder Supplier for a Nation," Rifle Magazine, Jul./Aug. 1973, pp. 36-37, 54.

Silva, E., "The Black Powder Saga," Guns Magazine, Aug./Sep. 1977

AFTE Journal

Dillon, J.H., "Black Powder Background," 1991; 23(2):689-693.

Garland, P.V., "The Augusta Powder Works - A Historical Sketch," 1974; 6(2):8-10.

Rosenberg, S.F., "Good News for the Charcoal Burners, New Source for Black Powder, "1974; 6(2):13.

Styers, G.R., "History of Black Powder," 1987; 19(4):443-446.

Videotapes

Kaboom!, NOVA/WGBH Boston, 1997. (first twenty minutes)

REFERENCE MATERIALS EVOLUTION OF EARLY FIREARMS

Books

Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Standardization Committee, Glossary of the Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners (Appendix F, Firearm Ignition Systems), 3rd edition, Available Business Printing, Inc., Chicago, 1994.

Carman, History of Firearms from Earliest Times to 1914

Chapel, C.E., <u>Guns of the Old West</u>, Coward-McCann, Inc., New York, 1961. (Reprinted by Odysseus Editions, Inc., for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1995)

Edwards, Civil War Guns

Fuller, C.E. and Stewart, R.D., <u>Firearms of the Confederacy</u>, Standard Publications, Inc., Huntington, WV, 1944. (Reprinted by Odysseus Editions, Inc., for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1996)

Gluckman, U.S. Martial Pistols and Revolvers

Greener, W.W., <u>The Gun and Its Development</u>, Cassel and Company, Ltd., New York, 1910. (Reprinted by Bonanza Books, 1967, and by Odysseus Editions, Inc., for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1995)

Held, R., The Age of Firearms - A Pictorial History, Harpers, 1957.

Hogg, I.V., <u>The Story of the Gun from Matchlock to M16</u>, St. Martin's Press, New York, 1996.

Lewis, Small Arms and Ammunition in the U.S. Service, 1776-1865

Logan, H.C., <u>Hand Cannon to Automatic</u>, Standard Publications, Inc., Huntington, WV, 1944.

NRA Staff, Firearms and Ammunition Fact Book

NRA, Handgun and Shoulder Arms Assembly

Peterson, H.L., <u>Arms and Armour in Colonial America 1526-1783</u>, The Stackpole Co., Harrisburg, PA, 1956.

Peterson, H.L., Encyclopedia of Firearms

Pope, Guns

Roberts, N.H., <u>The Muzzle-loading Cap Lock Rifle</u>, The Clarke Press, Manchester, NH, 1944. (Reprinted by Odysseus Editions, Inc., for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1996)

Sharpe, P.B.., <u>The Rifle in America</u>, William Morrow and Co., New York, 1938. (Reprinted by Odysseus Editions, Inc., for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1995)

Smith, W.H.B., <u>The NRA Book of Small Arms: Volume II - Rifles</u>, NRA/Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1948. (Reprinted by Palladium Press for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1997)

Smith, W.H.B., <u>The NRA Book of Small Arms: Volume I - Pistols and Revolvers</u>, NRA/Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1946. (Reprinted by Palladium Press for the NRA Firearms Classics Library)

U.S. Cartridge Company, <u>Pictorial History of Firearms to 1905</u>, Normount Technical Publications, Forest Grove, OR, 1971.

Winant, L., Early Percussion Firearms, Morrow Publications, 1959.

Periodicals

Peterson, H.L., "The Development of Firearms," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Parts 1 and 2, Mar. and Apr., 1960.

AFTE Journal

Cayton, J.C., "Blackpowder Firearms, Powder Residue & Ball Penetration," 1984; 16(4):80.

Fadala, S., "Penetration of Round Ball," 1988; 20(2):135-139.

George, W., "Black Powder Firearms: Safety Precautions," 1988; 20(1):57-58.

Tschappat, M.G., "Early History of the Ordnance Department," 1988; 20(2):174-184.

Vandiver, J.V., "Foxfire 5 Has Early Gunsmithing Data," 1981; 13(2):15.

Videotapes

Gunsmith of Williamsburg, The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Williamsburg, VA, 1969

Guns of the Civil War, Volumes I & II, Monterey Movie Co., 1993.

<u>The History of Firearms - The Springfield Armory</u>, United States Video Corp., Vienna, VA, 1994.

<u>Muzzle-Loading Basics, Flintlock and Percussion Firearms</u>, Lenny Magill Productions, San Diego, CA.

<u>The Story of the Gun</u>, Volume I and first 38 minutes of Volume II, up to but not including the development of rimfire ammunition, A&E Television Networks, New York, 1996.

D. MANUFACTURE OF MODERN FIREARMS

1.	Numerous techniques are used in the manufacture of modern firearms. Research in detail these processes and set these out in your notes. Include but do not restrict your study to the following machining methods:				
	b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	milling (slab) Broac	ng g ing ng g-include both face g and peripheral milling	l. m n. o.	include honing, lapping, grinding, sanding, and ultrasonic methods Sawing Filing Swaging . Electrochemical machining EDM Investment casting
	Training (Officer			 Date
2.	Demonstr shotguns	-	our knowledge of the basic nomencla	ture of h	andguns, rifles, and
	а		Include but do not restrict your stud- bolt, bolt, bolt face, extractor, ejector grooves, ramp, magazine, clip, ejector	or, firing part	oin, rifling, barrel, lands, , receiver.
	b c		Point out these parts in several han applicable. Discuss the manufacturing technique fabricate and finish each of the part	ies that v	vould have been used to
	d		each part. Point out any "mark of abuse" which of each part. Identify areas that machining marks		·
	e (Use Trai		Assignment #7 to complete this of		•
	Training (Officer			 Date
3.	a. B b. B c. H	Broach Button Hamme	tail the following rifling techniques: er Forging nethod	e. f. g.	Scrape method ECM EDM
	(Use Trai	ining	Assignment #8 to complete this ol	bjective.)
	Training (Officer			Date

4.	diffe	Obtain broaches and buttons for study from the section training materials. Determine the difference between barrels, which have been button, rifled and those, which have been broach, rifled.			
	(Us	e Training Assignment #8 to compl	ete this objective.)		
	Trair	ning Officer	Date		
5.		Discuss and define the following terms as they relate to firearm manufacture or firearms identification.			
	a.	Chambering			
	b.	Crowning			
	C.	Ballizing			
	d.	Bore slugging			
	e.	Forcing cone			
	f.	Bore			
	g.	Choke			
	h.	Choke tubes			

(Use Training Assignment #8 to complete this objective.)		
Training Officer	Date	
Research the history and current sign manufacture of firearms. Discuss this	nificance of proof marks as they relate to the s with your Training Officer.	
(Use Training Assignment #8 to co	mplete this objective.)	
Training Officer	Date	
as Wilson barrels, Ruger, Smith and Record notes in your notebook on eather Firearm Section files and an oral emphasis should be placed on manufacturer, noting methods and protoolmarks on firearm parts which, in the	least six firearms and/or barrel manufacturers such Wesson, Mossberg, Marlin and US Repeating Arms. ach visit and produce a written report of your visit for report for Firearm Section members. Particular facturing and rifling techniques used by each ocedures which leave unique manufacturing urn, produce individual microscopic marks on bullets. Coordinate these visits with your Training Officer.	
Training Officer	 Date	

REFERENCE MATERIALS MODERN FIREARMS DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATING SYSTEMS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Books

Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Standardization Committee, Glossary of the Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners (Appendix F, Firearm Ignition Systems), 3d edition, Available Business Printing, Inc., Chicago, 1994.

Brownell, F.R., Encyclopedia of Modern Firearms, Brownell, 1959.

Chinn, G.M., <u>The Machine Gun</u>, Volumes I-IV, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1951-1955.

Ezzel, E.C., Handguns of the World, Barnes and Noble Books, New York, 1993.

---. Small Arms of the World, Barnes and Noble Books, New York, 1993.

Hatcher, J.S., Hatchers Notebook

Hobart, F.W., Pictorial History of the Submachine Gun, Scribners, 1975.

Hogg, I.V., Pistols of the World, Fortress Publications, 1978,

---. Modern Small Arms, Book Sales Inc., Edison, N.J., 1994.

Janes Information Group, <u>Jane's Infantry Weapons</u>, London, current edition.

Johnson, M.M., <u>Automatic Arms: Their History, Development and Use</u>, W. Morrow & Co., New York, 1941.

Johnson, G.B., and Lockhoven, H.B., <u>International Armament</u>, Volumes I-II, International Small Arms Publishers, Cologne, 1965.

Keith, E., Shotguns, Stackpole and Heck, 1950.

Mueller and Olson, Shooters Bible, Small Arms Lexicon and Concise Encyclopedia

Murtz, H.A., ed., <u>The Gun Digest Book of Exploded Long Gun Drawings</u>, DBI Books, Inc., Northbrook, IL, 1993.

---. <u>The Gun Digest Book of Exploded Handgun Drawings</u>, DBI Books, Inc., Northbrook, IL, 1992.

Nelson, T.B., and Lockhoven, H.B., <u>The Worlds Submachine Guns</u>, International Small Arms Publishers, Cologne, 1963.

Nelson, T.B., and Musgrove, D., <u>The Worlds Assault Rifles and Automatic Carbines</u>, TBN Enterprises, 1968.

NRA Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989.

Petzal, D.E., The Encyclopedia of Sporting Arms, Facts on File, Inc., New York, 1991.

Roberts, J.B., ed., <u>Firearms Assembly, the NRA Guide to Pistols and Revolvers</u>, NRA, Fairfax, VA, 1993.

---. Firearms Assembly, the NRA Guide to Rifles and Shotguns, NRA, Fairfax, VA, 1993.

Smith, W.H.B., Small Arms of the World, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1973.

---. Book of Pistols and Revolvers, 7th edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1968.

Smith & Smith, The Book of Rifles

Wirnsberger, G., <u>The Standard Directory of Proof Marks</u>, Blacksmith Corporation, Chino Valley, AZ.

Wood, J.B., <u>Firearms Assembly/Disassembly - Part I: Automatic Pistols</u>, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL, 1990.

- ---. Firearms Assembly/Disassembly Part II: Revolvers, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL, 1990.
- ---. <u>Firearms Assembly/Disassembly Part III: Rimfire Rifles</u>, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL, 1994.
- ---. <u>Firearms Assembly/Disassembly Part IV: Centerfire Rifles</u>, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL, 1991.
- ---. Firearms Assembly/Disassembly Part V: Shotguns, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL, 1992.
- ---. <u>Firearms Assembly/Disassembly Part VI: Law Enforcement Weapons</u>, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL, 1981.

AFTE Journal

Ball, P., "Iraqi Tariq Pistol (7.65mm)," 1993; 25(2): 128-129.

Bell, P.D., and Mikko, D.M., "Iraqi Model 74 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1992; 24(1) 23-27.

Berg, S.O., "Firearms Safety Design Origins and the Firearms," 1996; 28(4): 211-221.

- ---. "Gas Handling, Containment, Deflection and Venting for Bolt Action Rifles," 1992; 24(4): 375-380.
- ---. "History of Remington Slide Action Shotguns," 1988; 20(3): 296-299.
- ---. "History of Remington Slide Action Shotguns," 1989; 21(2):453-457.
- ---. "History of Revolver Safeties," 1982; 14(4): 29.
- ---. "History of Revolver Safeties," 1989; 21(2): 309-313.
- ---. "History of the Derringer Pistol," 1985; 17(3): 91.
- ---. "Lever Action Firearms Safeties," 1988; 20(1): 64-71.
- ---. "Magazine Safeties: Important Safety Design," 1993; 25(4): 301-307.
- ---. "Rohm RG Industries Firearms and Safeties," 1986; 18(2):72.
- ---. "Safety Design: Remington Semiautomatic shotguns," 1989; 21(3): 496-499.

Boss, G., "Number One: AK-47 the Most Popular Gun in the World," 1995; 27(3): 220-221.

Chenow, R.W., "Bauer .25 Caliber Stainless Steel Semiautomatic Pistol," 1976; 8(4): 20.

---. "Mendoza Model K 62 Single Shot Pistol," 1980; 12(2): 28.

Dodson, R.V., and Stengel, R.F., "American Derringer," 1992; 24(1): 63-64.

Dujanovich, M.B., "Heckler & Koch 9x19mm Firearms," 1995; 27(4): 297-302.

---. "Navy Arms Model TU90 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1994; 26(2): 121-126.

Fournier, R.J., and Lemmer, J.T., "Type Sugiura: Oriental 32 ACP Pistol," 1985; 17(2): 38.

Freeman, R.A., "M11/Nine and KG 99 Closed Bolt Semiautomatic Pistols," 1985; 7(2): 92.

Garland, P.V., "Glock 17 Pistol," 1987; 19(2): 178-180.

- ---. "SATA Semiautomatic Pistol," 1970; 2(7): 23.
- ---. "SWD, Inc. Model II Semiautomatic Pistol," 1988; 20(4): 460-461.
- ---. "Taurus Model 58S Semiautomatic Pistol," 1988; 20(4): 459.

Garland, P.V., and Lutz, M., "USAF Rifle/SMG, 221 Cal," 1971; 3(1):24.

Gieszl, R., "Bersa 380 Semiautomatic Pistols," 1991; 23(3): 862-866.

Gieszl, R., Wolslagel, P., and Nordhoff, T., "Stallard Arms Model JS 9mm Semiautomatic Pistol," 1990; 22(3): 299-302.

Goodman, R., Santora, D., and Trochum, T., "Kahr K9," 1996; 28(3): 166-167.

Hawkins, R.R., "Davis Industries Model D-25 Derringer," 1985; 17(2): 77.

Heflin, T.F., "Marlin 30 Caliber Machine Gun," 1988; 20(2): 204-205.

Hughes, D.R., "Book Review: The History and Development of the M16 Rifle and Its Cartridge," 1991; 23(3): 798.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W., "Arcadia Machine and Tool: Notes on AMT Firearms," 1986; 18(3): 69.

Kreiser, M.J., "45-70 Caliber Century Revolver," 1983; 15(2): 19.

- ---. "AMT Back-Up Pistol Manufacturer Marking Information," 1984; 16(3): 20.
- ---. "Information on Taurus History," 1982; 14(3): 9.

Laskowski, G.E., "American Industries Calico M-100 & M-100P 22 Long Rifle Carbine and Pistol," 1988; 20(2): 131-134.

Levine, R.T., "Davis Industries Derringers," 1990; 22(3): 310-314.

Lutz, M.C., "Smoothbore 38 Special Derringer: Davis Industries Model D38," 1996; 28(3): 174-176.

- ---. "Central Kentucky Arms Semiautomatic Rifle," 1983; 15(4): 40.
- ---. "Jennings Bryco 59 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1995; 27(2): 130-132.

Maruoka, R.K., "Beretta Model 92 Compact L," 1997; 29(1): 14-15.

---. "French Mas Rifle," 1995; 27(1):17-19.

Matty, B., and Dougherty, P., "Sedco Industries Model SP-22 Pistol," 1990; 22(2): 195-198.

Mauer, C.C., "Rohm Model 38T Double Action Revolver," 1970; 2(3): 25.

McBrayer, W.S., "Smith & Wesson Model SW40F," 1994; 26(4): 297-298.

Mikko, D., "Ceska Zbrojoka (CZ) Model 50 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1993; 25(4): 264-265.

Moorehead, C.A., and Mauer, R., "AMT Back Up 9mm Kurz (380 ACP) Auto Loading Pistol," 1985; 17(2): 97.

Nielson, F. I., "Heckler & Koch P7 (PSP)," 1981; 13(4): 37.

Nordhoff, T.J., "Lorcin 25 ACP Caliber Pistol," 1989; 21(4): 399-400.

---. "Grendel Semiautomatic Pistol," 1989; 21(4); 609.

---. "Wyoming Arms Parker 10mm S.S. Pistol," 1990; 22(2): 191-193.

Stanton, R.B., "Bryco Arms Semiautomatic Pistol," 1990; 22(2): 194.

Stauffer, J.C., ". 38 S&W American Bulldog (Belgium)," 1973; 5(5): 8.

- ---. "Feather Model AT-9 Semiautomatic Carbine," 1990; 22(3): 333.
- ---. "MKA 9mm Semiautomatic Carbine," 1991; 23(2): 658.

Schubert, K.H., "Technical Note on the Grendel P-30 Pistol," 1993, 25(2): 108-109. Sojat, J.G. and Hart, R.P., "Heckler & Koch Model HK-4 Pistol," 1973, 5(2): 19.

Stengel, R.F., and Dodson, R., "Rohm 41 Magum Model 57 Revolver, 1990; 22(4): 444-445.

Stone, R.S., "Sites Spectre 9mm Semiautomatic Pistol," 1991; 23(4): 1000-1002. Templin, R.H., "Jennings, Model J-22 Semiautomatic Pistol Information," 1987; 19(1) 18.

---. "H&R Military Training Rifle," 1985; 17(2): 95.

Thorpe, J.C., "Information on the S.W.D., Inc. SMG Production," 1984; 16(3): 17.

Trumble, C. "Ortgies Pocket Pistols," 1997; 29(1): 87-92.

---. "Ruger's Answer to the MP 5," 1997; 29(1): 80-86.

Thompson, E., "Ares 9mm Folding Machine Gun (FMG)," 1988; 20(2):198.

- ---. "FMJ 45 Long Colt/.410-Gauge Shotshell Model D Derringer," 1994; 26(2):144.
- --- ."Haskell 45 ACP Semiautomatic Pistol," 1992; 24(1): 75.
- ---. "Intratec Tec 22 Scorpion Pistol," 1990; 22(1): 51-54.
- ---. "Parker 45 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1991; 23(3): 859-861.
- ---. "380 Jennings Firearms Model 59," 1994; 26(2): 132-133.
- ---. "9mm Lorcin Semiautomatic Pistol," 1995; 27(1) 8-10.

Thompson, E., and Qanass, N., "9mm Danshway Semiautomatic Pistol," 1992; 24(3): 311-313.

Vagnozzi, V., "Information on the M3 SMG Grease Gun," 1989; 21(1): 74.

Vaughan, R.T., and Gilman, P.L., "Information of the Rogak LES P18 Pistol," 1985; 17(2):72.

Whitemarsh, J.W., "Jennings Firearms Model J22 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1985; 17(2): 120.

---. "Jennings Firearms Model J22 Semiautomatic Pistol Information," 1987; 19(1): 18.

Videotapes

American Gunsmithing Institute (AGI) Armorer's Course videotape series, including the following titles:

Colt 1911 .45 Auto Pistol (111 min.) Makarov Pistols (60 min.)

Remington 1100 Shotguns (120 min.) H&K Models 91,93,94 Rifles (60 min.)

Browning Hi-Power Pistol (97 min.) S&W, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, Generation Pistols (105 min.)

Remington 870 Shotguns (95 min.) S&W Revolvers (120 min.)

AR-15 Rifles (120 min.) M1 Garand/M1A Rifles (90 min.)

Winchester 94 Rifles (120 min.) Ruger 10/22 Rifles (60 min.)

SKS Rifles (120 min.) Mossberg 500 Shotgun (90 min.)

Ruger Standard Auto MKI/MKII (90 min) Beretta 92/Taurus P-92 Pistols (90 min.)

AKS/MAK 90 Type Rifles (91 min.) M1/M2 .30 Carbine (90 min.)

Ruger Mini-14 Rifles (90 min.) FN FAL Rifles (128 min.)

Glock 17,19,21,23 Pistols (60 min.) Hi-Standard Auto Pistols (111 min.)

Lenny Magill Productions "Bill Wilson Presents" videotapes series including the following titles:

CZ-75 (72 min.) Sig Sauer P226 (74 min.)

Lenny Magill productions videotapes under the following titles:

Mastering the AR-15 (120 min.) Rock'n Roll # 2 (50 minutes)

Center X M1A/M14 (120 min.) Complete Sigma (45 min.)

Mastering Revolvers (70 min.) U.S. Marines Firepower (75 min.)

Rock'n Roll #1(45 min.) Complete Ruger .22 Pistol (67 min.)

Complete Ruger P-Series (45 min.)

Mastering the Mini-Glock (110 min)

U.S. Government training films converted to videotape and marketed by GunVideo, 4585 Murphy

Canyon Road, San Diego, CA:

Thompson Sub-Machine Gun (97 min)

Fundamentals of Small Arms (30 min.)

Infantry Weapons and Their Effects (30 min.)

B.A.R.-Browning Automatic Rifle (20 min.)

Weapons of the Infantry (41 min.)

Videotapes from other sources marketed by Lenny Magill Productions under the following titles:

Firestorm Shooting the Uzi the Israeli Way

(60 min.) (70 min.)

Knob Creek Machine The Colt M-16 Rifle

Gun Shoot (60 min.) (20 min.)

Anite Productions, P.O. Box 375, Pinole, CA, videotapes under the following titles:

Deadly Force (100 min.)

Deadly Weapons (106 min.)

Deadly Effects (60 min.)

Dillon Productions, 8009 East Dillon's Way, Scottsdale, AZ. videotape:

Firestorm in the Desert - Machine Gun Magic (117 min.)

A & E Television Networks, 126 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY, videotape series:

The Story of the Gun, Vol. I-IV (50 min. each volume)

Magnum Research, Inc., 7110 University Avenue, N.E., Minneapolis, MN, videotape:

Desert Eagle Pistol and Friends (20 min.)

REFERENCE MATERIALS MANUFACTURE OF MODERN FIREARMS

Books

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation</u>, <u>Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957, Chapters 3-6.

Herb, C.O., Machine Tools at Work, The Industrial Press, New York, 1942.

"Machinery Handbook, 25th Edition"

Mathews, J.H., <u>Firearms Identification</u>, Volume I, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962, pp. 1-9.

Moltrecht, K.H., Machine Shop Practice Vol 1 & 2

Oberg, Jones & Horton, Machinist's Handbook Revised 21st Edition

"Ruger Investment Casting (Company Brochure)"

Steindler, Firearms Dictionary

Periodicals

Bird, J., "How Handguns Are Made," Handguns, Feb. 1996, pp. 70-73.

"Choke Tube Roundup!" Guns & Ammo, July 1994.

Peterson, H.L., "The Development of Firearms," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Parts 3 and 4, May and Jun., 1960.

Ruger Staff, "Ruger's Gun Talk - Rifled Barrels," Guns and Ammo, Mar. 1997.

Sitton, G., "Blackstar Barrel Accurizing," Guns and Ammo, Aug. 1994.

S & W Staff Report, "How S & W Builds Great Guns," <u>Smith & Wesson Handguns □96</u>, PJS Publications, Peoria, II. 1996.

Weller, J., "The Quiet Revolution in U.S. Firearms Manufacture, Part 1," <u>American</u> Rifleman, Jan. 1971.

- ---. "The Quiet Revolution in U.S. Firearms Manufacture, Part 2 Sporting Rifles," American Rifleman, Feb. 1971.
- ---. "The Quiet Revolution in U.S. Firearms Manufacture, Part 3 Shotguns," <u>American</u> Rifleman, Mar. 1971.
- ---. "The Silent Revolution at Savage and Ithaca Gun Co.," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Nov. 1972.

AFTE Journal

Ball, P., and Mikko, D., "Proofmarks," 1992; 24(1): 14-15.

Biasotti, A. A., "Rifling Methods: Individual Characteristics Produced," 1981; 13(3):34.

Chenow, R.W., and Lemmer, J.T., "Use of Investment Castings in the Manufacture of Firearm Components," 1994; 26(1):64-76.

Goddard, C.H., "Proof Tests and Proof Marks," 1983; 15(2): 116-142.

Haag, L.C., "Heckler & Koch Polygonal Rifling," 1977; 9(2):45-47.

Harden, L.R., "Rohm Manufacturing Plant," 1978; 10(1):15.

Lansing, J.F., "Electrochemical Machining: A New Barrel Making Process, Part 2, Testing the Coonan Arms Model B Pistol and the Reproducibility of Rifling Stria," 1988; 20(4): 396-403.

Papke, R.E., "Electrochemical Machining: A New Barrel Making Process," 1988; 20(1): 48-52.

Sugarman, L.A., "Eddy Manufacturing Co., Caliber .45 Auto Pistol," 1982; 14(1): 43.

Swearengen, T.F., "Polygonal Rifling," 1973; 5(2): 32.

Templin, R.H., "Manufacture of a M10 SMG Receiver," 1985; 17(2): 110.

Videotapes

Shotguns in Valtrompia, How a Gun is Made (Com Nasce Un'Arma), Consorzio Armaioli Bresciani, Gardone Valtrompia, Italy, 1995 (English version).

E. MANUFACTURE OF MODERN AMMUNITION

1.

		notebook and know the meaning of nition and its manufacture:	the following terms	s as they relate to
	a. b.	Cartridge Jacketed bullet	bb.	Copper-coated lead bullet
	D. C.	Cartridge case	00	Headstamp
	d.	Bullet sizing		Nylon-coated lead
	e.	Primer	uu.	bullet
	f.	Wadcutter bullet	99	Proof cartridge
	g.	Shotshell	ff.	"Silvertip" bullet
	h.	Semi-wadcutter		Tapered cartridge
	•••	bullet		Antimony
	i.	Shotshell casing	ii.	Extractor groove
	j.	Soft point bullet	jj.	Arsenic
	k.	Bottleneck cartridge		Gauge
	I.	Spitzer bullet	II.	Chilled shot
	m.	Rebated-rim	mm	. Battery cup
		cartridge		High brass, low
	n.	Swaging		brass
	Ο.	Rimless cartridge	00.	Brass
	p.	Cast lead bullet	pp.	Lubaloy
	q.	Rimmed cartridge	qq.	"Rule of 17"
	r.	Mold marks	rr.	Dram equivalent
	s.	Semi-rimmed	SS.	Wadding
		cartridge	tt.	Single base, double
	t.	Truncated-nosed		base
		bullet	uu.	Shot collar
	u.	Shoulder	VV.	Boattail bullet
	٧.	Cannelure	WW.	Crimp
	W.	Neck		Casting seam
	Х.	Ogive	yy.	Bunter
	у.	Mouth		Sprue
	Z.	Brass-coated lead		. Bullet
		bullet	bbb	. Round-nosed bullet
	aa.			
(Use T	raining	Assignment #9 and Practical Exe	ercise #1 to comp	lete this objective.)

3.	Discuss the purpose and essential ingredients of priming mixture used in modern cartridges.				
	(Use Training Assignment #10 to complet	e this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date			
4.		iber and caliber type. Illustrate this difference by caliber, .30 caliber and .38 caliber families of			
	(Use Training Assignment #10 and Practic	al Exercise #2 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date			
5.	observe the manufacture of rimfire and cente of the manufacturing processes and generate oral presentation for section members upon y pellet and bullet manufacture, shotshell casin	facility such as Remington, Federal or Winchester to rfire cartridges and shotshells. Make detailed notes a written report for section files. Also, prepare an rour return. Particular emphasis should be placed on g and cartridge case manufacture and the steps shells. Coordinate this visit with your Training			
	Training Officer	 Date			

REFERENCE MATERIALS MODERN AMMUNITION EVOLUTION AND MANUFACTURE

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Books

ANSI/SAAMI Centerfire Pistol & Revolver Voluntary Performance Standards, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT, current edition.

<u>ANSI/SAAMI Centerfire Rifle Voluntary Performance Standards</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT, current edition.

ANSI/SAAMI Rimfire Voluntary Performance Standards, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT, current edition.

<u>ANSI/SAAMI Shotshell Voluntary Performance Standards</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT, current edition.

Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Standardization Committee, <u>Glossary of the Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners</u> (Appendix F, Firearm Ignition Systems), 3rd edition, Available Business Printing, Inc., Chicago, 1994.

Barnes, F.C., Cartridges of the World, DBI Books, Inc., Northbrook, IL, current edition.

Davis, T.L., <u>The Chemistry of Powder and Explosives</u>, reprinted by Angriff Press, Las Vegas, NV (Originally printed in two separate volumes in 1941 and 1943; also reprinted by John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1950.) pp. 244-330, pp. 400-458.

Frost, G.E., Ammunition Making, An Insider's Story, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1990.

"The Ever-changing Shotshell Story," Gun Digest, 1973 edition, DBI Books, Northbrook, IL.

Hackley, F.W., Woodin, W.H., and Scranton, E.L., <u>History of Modern U.S. Military Small Arms</u> Ammunition, MacMillan Co, 1967.

Halsey, A., ed., The NRA Handloader's Guide, National Rifle Association, Washington, DC, 1968.

Handloaders' Bullet Making Annual, Wolf Publishing Co., Prescott, AZ, current edition.

Hatcher, J.S., <u>Hatcher's Notebook</u>, Military Service Publishing Co., Harrisburg, PA, 1947, pp. 300-333.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation</u>, <u>Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957, Chapters 3-6.

Hayes, T.J., Elements of Ordance, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1938.

Hoyen, G.A., <u>The History and Development of Small Arms Ammunition</u>, Volumes I-II, Armory Publications, Tacoma, 1981.

<u>The Illustrated Reference of Cartridge Dimensions</u>, Wolfe Publishing Company, Prescott, AZ, 1993.

Labbett, P., Military Small Arms Ammunition of the World 1945-1980

Logan, H.C., <u>Cartridges, A Pictorial Digest of Small Arms Ammunition</u>, Standard Publications, 1948.

"Lyman Reloading Manual"

Mann, F.W., <u>The Bullet's Flight from Powder to Target</u>, Standard Printing and Publishing Co., Huntington, WV. (Reprinted by Palladium Press for the NRA Firearms Classics Library, 1997).

Ohart, T.C., Elements of Ammunition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1946.

<u>SAAMI Publication #200, Smokeless Powder</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT.

<u>SAAMI Publication #201, Primers</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT.

SAAMI Publication #202, <u>Sporting Ammunition</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT.

SAAMI Publication #204, <u>Facts About Sporting Ammunition</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT.

SAAMI Publication #226, <u>Ammunition Types and Characteristics - Handguns</u>, Sporting Arms and Ammunition Manufacturers' Institute, Wilton, CT.

Sharp, P.B., Complete Guide to Handloading, Funk and Wagnells, New York, 1937.

---. The Rifle in America, William Morrow & Co., New York, 1938, pp. 28-43.

Simmons, R.F., Wildcat Cartridges, William Morrow & Co., 1947.

"Speer Reloading Manual"

Steindler, Firearms Dictionary

Periodicals

"Fundamentals -- Internal Ballistics," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Feb. 1963, pp. 32-35. "Gunpowder Development," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Oct. 1959, pp. 38-40.

Hatcher, J.S., "This Stuff Gunpowder," <u>American Rifleman</u>, Aug. 1949, pp. 32-34 and Sep. 1949, pp. 35-36.

"Modern Gunpowders," American Rifleman, Oct. 1949, pp.26-30.

Weller, J., "Quality in U.S. Ammunition, " American Rifleman, Oct. 1975, pp.48-51.

AFTE Journal

Bydal, B.A., "Percussion Primer Mixes," 1990; 22(1): 1-26.

Dillon, J.H., "The Manufacture of Conventional Smokeless Powder," 1991; 23(2): 682-688.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W., "Eclipse All Plastic Shotshells," 1983; 15(4):60.

Matty, W.P., "Primer Composition and Gunshot Residue," 1987; 19(1): 8-13.

Videotapes

Every Single Round, Federal Cartridge Company, Anoka, MN, 1993.

Metallic Cartridge Reloading, Lenny Magill Productions, San Diego, CA.

F. <u>INSTRUMENTATION</u>

1.	Differentiate between the	e following:	
	a. compound micr	oscope	
	b. stereo microsco	pe	
	c. comparison mid	roscope	
	(Use Training Assignr	nent #30 and Practical Exercise #7 to comple	ete this objective.)
	Training Officer		Date
2.		nual for the various brands of stereo microscop to check the calibration of the microscope.	pes. Determine how to
	(Use Practical Exercis	e #7 to complete this objective.)	
	Training Officer		Date
3.	various brands of comp	the instruction manuals and the mechanical ar arison microscopes in the Firearm Section. Not mechanically and optically.	
	(Use Training Assigni	nent #30 and Practical Exercise #7 to comple	ete this objective.)
	Training Officer		Date
4.	Familiarize yourself with Section on the comparis	the following types of light sources, which are son microscopes.	in use in the Firearm
	a. Fluores b. Fiber o	cent otics (with and without filters)	
	(Use Training Assigni	nent #30 and Practical Exercise #7 to comple	ete this objective.)
	Training Officer		Date

5.	differences in t bullets, various striated toolma of the light sou	the quality of each using the fol s types of cartridge cases, and arks. Manipulate the above ligh arce, if possible. Gain an appre	view on a comparison microscope, note the lowing different surfaces: lead bullets, jacketed various types of surfaces containing impressed and it sources with respect to angle and vary the intensity eciation for the effects of varying the angle and f surface. Discuss this with your Training Officer.
	(Use Training objective.)	Assignments #30 and #31 a	nd Practical Exercises #7 and #8 to complete this
	Training Office	·r	Date
6.	the microscope your comparise other photogra Master the use exposures of the	e for your personal use, and far on microscope. Become famili- phic systems used in the Firea e of the Polaroid Land film hold he same objects while varying	on requirements and focus the "hairline." Prepare miliarize yourself with each set of objective lenses on ar with the different types of Polaroid film and/or rm Section with the comparison microscopes. er. Using all of the objective lenses, make timed the intensity and angle of the light sources. jective lenses on your comparison microscope.
	(Use Training	Assignment #30 and Practic	al Exercise #7 to complete this objective.)
	Training Office	<u> </u>	Date
7.	Become familia	ar with and demonstrate the us	e of the following equipment:
	a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i.		in the Firearm Section
	Training Office	er	Date

REFERENCE MATERIALS MICROSCOPY AND INSTRUMENTATION

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

AFTE Journal

Biasotti, A.A., "Photomicrography and Illumination: Some Critical Factors," 1979; 11(4):60.

Chamberlain, D., "Microscope Comparison Bridge," 1972; 4(1):9.

Cook, C.W., "Basic Optics," 1985; 17(4):14.

Haemmerle, C., "Easily Made Diffusers for Fiber Optic Illuminators," 1990; 22(4): 446-447.

Hueske, E.E., "Application of Fiber Optic Videomicroscopy to Firearm and Toolmark Examination: A Further Look," 1993; 25(2):132-139.

---. "Preliminary Report on the Application of Fiber Optic Videomicroscopy to Firearm and Toolmark Examination," 1990; 22(3):280-287.

Lansing, J.F., "Customized Comparison Microscope," 1973; 5(5):25.

Lutz, M.C., "Evaluation of New Fiber Optics System," 1986; 18(1):12.

Moran, B., "Building an Inexpensive High Intensity Fluorescent Lighting System for the Comparison Microscope," 1997; 29(1):49-54.

Ziegler, P.A., "Examination Techniques: The Beam Splitter and Reverse Lighting," 1983; 15(2):37.

Periodicals

Schlueter and Gumperty, "The Stereomicroscope - Instrumentation and Techniques," <u>American Laboratory</u>, Apr. 1975.

Manuals

Leica Microsystems, Inc., "Operating Instructions for the K2700 Universal Forensic Microscope (UFM IV)."

- ---. "The Leica Universal Forensic Microscope"
- ---. "Reference Manual, Photostar Automatic Camera System"
- ---. "The Leica DMC Comparison Microscope"

Basic References

American Optical, "Procedure for Bullet Comparison"

Bartels, P., "Microscope Optics"

Needham, G.H., "The Microscope A Practical Guide"

G. EXAMINATION OF FIREARMS

1.		of the following types of firearms and explain in detail the operation of each type to ading of cartridges and the subsequent movement of the cartridge case and/or bullet
	a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. I. j. k.	revolver, single and double action autoloading pistol, single and double action derringer and single shot pistols bolt-action rifle autoloading rifle pump-action rifle various single shot rifles submachine gun assault rifle Muzzle loading firearm Percussion revolvers
	(Use Training	g Assignment #11 to complete this objective.)
	Training Offic	er Date
2.	Explain and il shotgun.	lustrate the differences between a gas-operated and a recoil-operated autoloading
	(Use Training	g Assignment #12 to complete this objective.)
	Training Offic	er Date
3.	Explain and il	lustrate the differences between the following types of autoloading pistols:
	a.	blowback action
	b.	delayed blowback action
	C.	gas-delayed blowback action
	d.	short recoil action
	e.	long recoil action
	(Use Training	g Assignment #12 to complete this objective.)
	Training Offic	er Date

differences in t	their mechanisms. Identify each part by name.
a Sm	nith & Wesson double-action revolver
	It double-action revolver
	ger double-action revolver
d. " <i>Oi</i>	Id style" Ruger single-action revolver
e. " <i>N</i> e	ew style" Ruger single-action revolver
(Use Training	Assignment #15 to complete this objective.)
Training Office	er Date
	reassemble the following pistols. Note and photograph differences in their Identify each part by name.
a.	9mm Luger Browning, Hi-power, pistol
b.	.45 Auto caliber U.S. Pistol, Model 1911A1, pistol
C.	9mm Luger Steyr, GB, pistol
d.	9mm Luger Glock, Model 17, pistol
e.	9mm Luger Beretta, Model 92F, pistol
f.	9mm Luger SIG-Sauer, Model 226, pistol
g.	9mm Luger Smith & Wesson, Model 669, pistol
h.	9mm Luger H&K, P7, pistol
ļ.	357 Magnum Desert Eagle pistol
	Omm Lugar Walthar D29 nigtal
j. k	9mm Luger Walther P38 pistol
k.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol
k. l. m.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol
k. l. m.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.)
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office Field strip and	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The Date The Transport of The Type In the Indian Policy of Type Indian Poli
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) Date
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office Field strip and and operation	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The Date reassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major possible.
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The Date reassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. 45 Auto caliber RPB Industries, M10, submachine gun (open bolt and closed bolt)
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a. b.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The property Date reassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of the property of the propert
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The Date reassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. 45 Auto caliber RPB Industries, M10, submachine gun (open bolt and closed bolt)
k. l. m. (Use Training) Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a. b. c. d. e.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 1 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The state of the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of the following submachine gun (open bolt and closed bolt) 9mm Luger SWD Inc., M11/Nine, submachine gun 9mm Uzi submachine gun 9mm H&K, MP5, submachine gun .45 Auto caliber US M3 submachine gun
k. l. m. (Use Training Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a. b. c. d.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 7 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The Date The Teassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanist of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of the submachine gun (open bolt and closed bolt) 9mm Luger SWD Inc., M11/Nine, submachine gun 9mm Uzi submachine gun 9mm H&K, MP5, submachine gun 9mm H&K, MP5, submachine gun 9mm Intratec, TEC 9, submachine gun 9mm Intratec, TEC 9, submachine gun
k. l. m. (Use Training) Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a. b. c. d. e.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 1 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The state of the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of the following submachine gun (open bolt and closed bolt) 9mm Luger SWD Inc., M11/Nine, submachine gun 9mm Uzi submachine gun 9mm H&K, MP5, submachine gun .45 Auto caliber US M3 submachine gun
k. l. m. (Use Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a. b. c. d. e. f. g.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 7 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) The Date The Teassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanist of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of the submachine gun (open bolt and closed bolt) 9mm Luger SWD Inc., M11/Nine, submachine gun 9mm Uzi submachine gun 9mm H&K, MP5, submachine gun 9mm H&K, MP5, submachine gun 9mm Intratec, TEC 9, submachine gun 9mm Intratec, TEC 9, submachine gun
k. l. m. (Use Training) Training Office Field strip and and operation by name. a. b. c. d. e. f. g.	380 Automatic Walther PPK pistol 8mm Arisaka Type 14 pistol 9mm Luger P08 pistol 4 Assignments #16, #17, and #18 to complete this objective.) Treassemble the following submachine guns. Note differences in the mechanis of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. Make appropriate photographs for your notes and identify the major point of each. A Saturday

4.

•	nurseit with the operation of each of the following firearms. Identity the major parts make appropriate notes.
a.	.30-06 Springfield caliber U.S. Rifle, Model M1
b.	.308 Winchester caliber U.S. Rifle, Model M14
C.	.223 Remington caliber U.S. Rifle, Model M16
d.	.300 Savage caliber, Savage, Model 99, rifle
e.	.30-30 Winchester caliber Winchester Model 94 rifle
f.	7.62x39mm caliber AK47/74 and SKS rifle
g.	.30-40 Krag caliber U.S. Rifle 1898
h.	.303 British caliber Lee Enfield rifle
l.	.30-06 Springfield caliber U.S. Rifle, Model 1903
(Use Training	g Assignments #21 and #22 to complete this objective.)
Training Office	er Date
	ourself with the operation of each of the following shotguns. Identify the major part make appropriate notes.
by name and	
a.	Remington, Model 870, shotgun
b.	Winchester, Model 12, shotgun
C.	Ithaca, Model 37, shotgun
d.	Browning, Model A5, shotgun
e. f.	Remington, Model 1100, shotgun Harrington & Richardson, Topper Model 158, shotgun
g.	L.C. Smith, side-by-side, double-barrel, shotgun
h.	Savage, Model 311, side-by-side, double-barrel, shotgun
i.	Beretta, Silver Snipe, over-under, double-barrel, shotgun
(Use T	Training Assignment #23 and #24 to complete this objective.)
Training Office	er Date
Training Office	el Date
	ourself with the operation of each of the following firearms. Identify the major parts
by name and i	make appropriate notes.
a.	.22 caliber Browning autoloading rifle
b.	.22 caliber Winchester, Model 62, rifle
C.	.22 caliber Remington, Model 582, rifle
	.22 caliber Ruger, Model 10/22, rifle
d.	.22 caliber Ruger, MKII, pistol
e.	
e. f.	.22 caliber Colt, Woodsman, pistol
e.	
e. f. g.	.22 caliber Colt, Woodsman, pistol
e. f. g.	.22 caliber Colt, Woodsman, pistol .22 caliber Raven, Lorcin, Jennings g Assignment #25 to complete this objective.)

a25 Auto caliber Raven Arms pistol b25 Auto caliber Cott Jr. pistol c25 Auto caliber Beretta pistol d25 Auto caliber Beretta pistol d25 Auto caliber Bauer pistol (Use Training Assignment #20 to complete this objective.) Training Officer				ites.		
C25 Auto caliber Beretta pistol d25 Auto caliber Bauer pistol (Use Training Assignment #20 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 11. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section Range Rules and Safety Rules regarding firearms Demonstrate, using firearms from No. 4 through No. 9 above and others, how to place firearms a safe condition, how to load and unload each, how to handle and carry these firearms in the Laboratory, and how to safely test fire each of these different types of firearms. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #25 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 12. Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employe in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer bar and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to						
(Use Training Assignment #20 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 11. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section Range Rules and Safety Rules regarding firearms Demonstrate, using firearms from No. 4 through No. 9 above and others, how to place firearms a safe condition, how to load and unload each, how to handle and carry these firearms in the Laboratory, and how to safely test fire each of these different types of firearms. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #25 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 12. Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employed in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer bath and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to						
Training Officer Date 11. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section Range Rules and Safety Rules regarding firearms Demonstrate, using firearms from No. 4 through No. 9 above and others, how to place firearms a safe condition, how to load and unload each, how to handle and carry these firearms in the Laboratory, and how to safely test fire each of these different types of firearms. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #25 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 12. Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employed in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer base and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to						
11. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section Range Rules and Safety Rules regarding firearms Demonstrate, using firearms from No. 4 through No. 9 above and others, how to place firearms a safe condition, how to load and unload each, how to handle and carry these firearms in the Laboratory, and how to safely test fire each of these different types of firearms. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #25 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 12. Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employed in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer ball and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to		(Use Training A	Assignment #20 t	o complete this o	objective.)	
Demonstrate, using firearms from No. 4 through No. 9 above and others, how to place firearms a safe condition, how to load and unload each, how to handle and carry these firearms in the Laboratory, and how to safely test fire each of these different types of firearms. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #25 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 12. Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employed in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer bath and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to		Training Officer			Date	
Training Officer Date 12. Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employed in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer based and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to	11.	Demonstrate, us a safe condition,	sing firearms from how to load and	No. 4 through No. unload each, how	. 9 above and others to handle and carry	s, how to place firearms in these firearms in the
 Using the firearms in No. 4 through No. 9 above, study the various safety mechanisms employed in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer barriand any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to 		(Use Training A	Assignments #15	through #25 to c	complete this objec	ctive.)
in each design. Include thumb safety, grip safety, magazine safety, firing pin block, transfer bar and any other mechanical safety. Illustrate how the firing mechanisms are blocked, interrupted otherwise stopped from operating. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to		Training Officer			Date	
Training Officer Date 13. Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to	12.	in each design. and any other m	Include thumb sa echanical safety.	fety, grip safety, m Illustrate how the	nagazine safety, firin	g pin block, transfer bar,
 Familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section equipment used for measurement of trigger pull. Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to 	comple			through #29 and	l Practical Exercise	es #3 through #6 to
Determine the trigger pull on at least one firearm from each of the firearms listed in the No. 4 through No. 9 groups, using various methods and compare the results. (Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to		Training Officer		Da	ite	
	13.	Determine the tri	igger pull on at lea	ast one firearm fro	m each of the firear	
	comple			through #29 and	l Practical Exercise	es #3 through #6 to
Training Officer Date		Training Officer			Date	
14. Discuss with your Training Officer the protocol to be used in determining whether a firearm "car be made to fire without pulling the trigger." Demonstrate, using one firearm from each of the Not through No. 9 groups of firearms above, how to conduct this type of examination.	14.	be made to fire v	without pulling the	trigger." Demons	trate, using one fire	arm from each of the No. 4
(Use Training Assignments #15 through #29 and Practical Exercises #3 through #6 to	compl	(Use Training A ete this objective		through #29 and	l Practical Exercise	es #3 through #6 to
complete this objective.)		Training Officer			Date	

15.	Research, define, and/or determine the implications of the following terms as they relate to safety in the operation of a firearm.					
	a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i.	excessive headspace bore obstruction barrel bulge broken extractor push off trigger shoe false half-cock slam-fire inadequate/improper se	m. ear enga	n. o. p. q.	defective safety high primer rail splitting cracks improper timing excessive pressure dented barrel jar-off	
(Use T	raining Assigni	ment #28 and Practical	Exercis	e #5 to d	complete this objective.)	
	Training Office	 r			Date	
16.	walls and back possibly unsafe rules and emer	stop, and bullet velocity le. Become familiar with togency medical treatment	imitation the use of t procedu	s. Know of all the oures.	its physical dimensions, construction of how to test fire firearms thought to be equipment on the range. Know the range #5 to complete this objective.)	;
	Training Office	r			Date	
17.		training offered by vario sible. Coordinate these			s of firearms, at their manufacturing g Officer.	
	Training Office	r			Date	
18.		tions and reservations, w			nce firearm to operating condition and also nsidered. Discuss these with your	5
	Training Office	r			Date	

19.	Review and record the references in the Firearm Section library, which can be used to identify the manufacturer and/or source of a firearm using the following criteria:				
	a.	proof marks			
	b.	inspector marks			
	C.	factory numbers and r	markings		
	d.	serial number			
	e.	part numbers			
	f.	company logos			
	(Use Training	g Assignment #29 and I	Practical Exercise #6 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Office	 er	Date		
20.		ollowing topics with your sof the section in regard	Training Officer and become familiar with the capabilities to these areas:		
	a.		arms, recognition, documentation, recovery, and retention of ne bore of a firearm prior to test firing.		
	b.		an evidence firearm has been "recently" fired		
	C.		ufacturer of a firearm from an examination of a part from a		
		firearm.			
	d.	Determining the manu evidence firearm to a	ufacturer of a firearm from a photograph and comparing an photograph		
	(Use Training	g Assignment #29 and l	Practical Exercise #6 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Office	 er	Date		
21.	been recovere capabilities, lin	ed from water or when th	submit evidence firearms to the Laboratory when they have ney are in a rusted condition. Also, become familiar with the ons, which must be considered when restoring such firearms becimens from them.		
	Training Office	er er	Date		
22.	been altered t	o fire full automatic. Usi	v to conduct an examination to determine if a firearm has ng a firearm, which has been altered to fire full automatic, verbally report your findings.		
	Training Office	 er	Date		

REFERENCE MATERIALS GENERAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATIONS OF FIREARMS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

General

Burrard, G., <u>Identification of Firearms and Forensic Ballistics</u>, 1st edition, Charles Scribner Sons, NY, 1934, revised edition, A.S. Barnes & Co., NY, 1964.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Tool Marks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1958.

Gunther, J.D., and Gunther, C.O., <u>The Identification of Firearms</u>, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1935.

Hatcher, J.S., Hatcher's Notebook, Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1947.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J. and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957.

Heard, B.E., <u>Handbook of Firearms and Ballistics: Examining and Interpreting Forensic Evidence</u>, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997.

Mathews, J.H., Firearms Identification, Volumes I □ III, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962.

NRA Firearms Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989.

AFTE Journal

Case Notes

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(1):559-578.

Examination Protocols and Procedure

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):703-715.

Worksheets

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):712.

Cooper, R.E., "Firearm Safety and Trigger Pull Worksheet," 1995; 27(3):vii.

Hildebrandt, C., "Problems with Preservation of Evidence for Secondary Gun Examination," 1991; 23(4):982-985.

Howe, W.J., "Laboratory Work Sheets," Newsletter #2, Aug. 1969, pp. 13-14.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):46.

Thompson, R.C., "Firearms Malfunction Worksheets," 1983; 15(1):100.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #3, Oct. 1969, pp. 17, 18, 21.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #4, Dec. 1969, pp. 25, 27.

Reporting of Conclusions

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):719-726.

Accidental Discharge Potential

Berg, S.O., "Air Gun Safety Designs," 1992; 24(2):165-171.

- ---. "Author's Response," 1991; 23(3):781-783.
- ---. "False Safety Notch: Firearms Design Problem," 1989; 21(4):580-582.
- ---. "Firearms Safety Design Origins and the Firearms," 1996; 28(4):211-221.
- ---. "Gas Handling, Containment, Deflection and Venting for Bolt Action Rifles," 1992; 24(4):375-380.
- ---. "History of Revolver Safeties," 1982; 14(4):29.
- ---. "History of Revolver Safeties," 1989; 21(2):309-313.
- ---. "History of the Derringer Pistol," 1985; 17(3):91.
- ---. "Jar Off: A Critical Firearms Design Factor," 1990; 22(4):390-394.
- ---. "Lever Action Firearms Safeties," 1988; 20(1):64-71.
- ---. "Magazine Safeties: Important Safety Design," 1993; 25(4):301-307.
- ---. "Rohm RG Industries Firearms and Safeties," 1986; 18(2):72.
- ---. "Safety Design: Remington Semiautomatic Shotguns," 1989; 21(3):496-499.
- ---. "Safety Loading/Unloading Designs of Revolvers," 1991; 23(4):931-939.

---. "Safety Notch: Design Dangers Through the Ages," 1994; 26(1):4-10.

Binsbacher, H., "Caution: When Examining Remington Arms Co. Model of 1911," 1973; 5(3):21.

Brundage, D.J., "Bauer Accidental Discharge," 1982; 14(1):62.

Buckleton, J.S., and Walsh, K.A.J., "Perplexing Accidental Discharge of Ammunition," 1992; 24(1):46-54.

Chenow, R.W., "False Half Cock Position in Semiautomatic Handguns," 1977; 9(2):179.

Conrad, W.E., "Browning Hi Power Without Magazine Safety," 1978; 10(2):87.

Denio, D.J., "Uzi Semiautomatic Carbine: A Potential Hazard," 1984; 16(3):19.

Doyle, J.S., "Possible Malfunction of a Savage 30-30 Rifle," 1983; 15(4):5.

Dujanovich, M.B., "Accidental Firearms Discharge," 1985; 17(2):56.

Fineman, L.T., "Taurus Recall," 1978; 10(2):33.

Fournier, R.J., "COP Pistol: Additional Information," 1983; 15(4):18.

---. "Dangerous Doubling," 1982; 14(1):44.

Gamboe, T.E., "Arminius HW3 Hammerblock Failure," 1993; 25(4):286-291.

Garrison, T., "Altered Firing Pin Contributes to Accidental Discharge," 1991; 23(4):908-909.

Gieszl, R., and Wolslagel, P.F., "Accidental Death by a Pen Gun," 1990; 22(4):448-450.

Hildebrandt, C., "Editorial," 1991; 23(3):780-781.

Komar, S.M., "Accidental Firing of an RG Pistol," 1973; 5(1):25.

Kreiser, M.J., "Thompson Center Lock Mechanisms," 1983; 15(2):15.

Krivosta, G.G., "One in a Million Firearms Accident," 1993; 25(3):206-208.

Lipscomb, J.W., and Harden, L.R., "Evaluating Trigger Mechanisms for Sensitivity to Shock," 1985; 17(4):4.

Maruoka, R.K., "Unsafe Condition," 1995; 27(3):233-236.

Masur, H.Q., "\$2,000,000 Defense," 1983; 15(1):69.

Molnar, S., "Use of Scale Drawings to Establish Facts in Shooting Cases," 1970; 2(2):2-14.

Pex, J.O., "Accidental Discharge of a Smith and Wesson Model 659," 1994; 26(1):18-20.

Phillips, G.R., "Ruger Security-Six Revolver for Accidental Discharge," 1983; 15(4):56.

"Product Recalls Warnings," 1992; 24(1):80.

Reitz, J.A., "Trigger Shoes Causing Accidental Shootings," 1976; 8(4):64.

Robinson, E.L., "Accidental Discharge of a Cobray Selective Fire Pistol," 1990; 22(1):43-46.

"Remington Arms Recall," 1979; 11(1):19.

"Safety Notice: Galil Rifle System," 1985; 17(4):3.

"Safety Notice: Galil Rifles," 1985; 17(3):62.

Silverwater, H., Shoshani, E., Argaman, U., Hocherman, G., and Schecter, B., "Accidental Discharge of a FN Browning Hi-Power Pistol," 1996; 28(4):233-240.

Swearengen, T.F., "Firearms Accident Investigation Involving Ithaca Model 37 Police Shotgun," 1975; 7(1):37.

Thompson, E., "Nick in Time," 1996; 28(1):45-47.

Thompson, R.W., and Amble, A.M., "Ruger Mark 1 Pistol Accidental Discharges," 1980; 12(2):16.

Vaughan, R.T., "Accidental Eruption of a Cartridge," 1980: 12(3):48.

Vaughan, R.T., and Kreiser, M.J., "Potential Accidental Discharge in a Semiautomatic Firearm," 1990; 22(1):47-48.

Vitale, V., "Potential Safety Hazard Interdynamic KG 99," 1984; 16(3):24.

---. "Potential Safety Hazard Interdynamic KG 99," 1985; 17(2):88.

Warren, G., "Temperature Initiated Discharge," 1991; 23(3):849.

Alterations and Modifications

Barabash, T., "Unique Springfield Rifle," 1976; 8(4):41.

Biasotti, A.A., "Semiautomatic Rifle That is a Full Automatic," 1971; 3(6):22.

Branch, D.M., "Modification of 16 Gauge Shotgun To Fire 12 Gauge Shotshells," 1983; 15(3):14.

Brundage, D.J., "Homemade Automatic," 1978; 10(2):52.

Chenow, R.W., "Conversion of the Intratec Tec 9 to Full Auto," 1987; 19(2):169-171.

Cunningham, J., "Hit Gun," 1975; 7(1):40.

- ---. "Full Auto Conversion of the Intratec Tec 9: An Update," 1988; 20(2):165-166.
- ---. "Illinois State Police Model 39 Barrel Ramp Modifications," 1983; 15(4):6.
- ---. "Mauser Rifle To Shotgun Conversion," 1986; 18(1):16.

Chenow, R.W., and Lemmer, J.T., "Correction: PPS/50 Full Auto Modification Attempt Resulting in a Dangerous Firearm," 1990; 22(3):345.

---. "PPS/50 Full Auto Modification Attempt Resulting in a Dangerous Firearm," 1990; 22(2):174-185.

Finor, J.M., "Uncontrollable Full Automatic Fire Occurring in a Walther Pistol, Model PP," 1996; 28(1):48-54.

Freeman, R.A., "M11/Nine and KG 99 Closed Bolt Semiautomatic Pistols," 1985; 17(2):92.

Galan, J.I., "Conversion of the KG-9 Pistol," 1983; 15(1):60.

Garland, P.V., "Another Modification of the RPB," 1985; 17(2):71.

Grey, D.T., "Alteration of an RPB Industries Model 10 Pistol," 1983; 15(4):26.

Hofmeister, A.G., "Conversion of .36 Navy To Fire .38 Smith & Wesson," 1978; 10(2):65.

---. "Conversion of an Obsolete Revolver," 1983; 15(2):14.

Johnson, T.D., "Machine Gun Auto Sear," 1988; 20(3):322-324.

Kennington, R.H., "Ruger Blackhawk Automatic Revolver Conversion," 1978; 10(1):34.

Laskowski, G.E., "Full Auto Conversion of an UZI 9mm Semiautomatic Pistol," 1995; 27(4):287-292.

Love, E.W., "Full Automatic AR-15 Rifle," 1978; 10(2):46.

Lutz, M.C., "Atchisson Device for Conversion Unit for AR-15 & M-16 Rifles," 1973; 5(5):18.

Matthews, J.W., "Improvised Shotshell Firearm," 1981; 13(1):13.

Mogish, N.M., "Full Auto Uzi Conversion," 1990; 22(2):186-187.

Molnar, S., and Nicholson, T., "Homemade Machine Gun," 1970; 2(4):28.

Rathman, G.A., "Two or More Alterations of the RPB Semiautomatic Pistol," 1984; 16(3):13.

Rathman, G.A., and Rudolph, N.J., "Full Auto Conversion of an AK-47 and HK94," 1990; 22(3):302-306.

Schubert, K.H., "Full Auto Conversion Of An RPB Industries M10," 1989; 21(3):511-512.

Stengel, R.F., "Illegitimate Smith & Wesson Model 59 Autos?," 1977; 9(2):167.

Templin, R.H., "Full Auto Conversion of F.N. Belgium, FNC," 1989; 21(3):509-510.

Thompson, E., "Conversion of a 45 Caliber Semiautomatic Pistol to 9mm Parabellum," 1989; 21(4):650.

- ---. "Converted Colt Semiautomatic Pistol Revisited," 1990; 22(3):337-338.
- ---. "Modified Semiautomatic Pistol," 1988; 20(2):195.

---. "Two Shot Double Barrel Shotgun Suicide," 1991; 23(4):973-976.

Thornton, J.I., and Rios, F.G., "Full Automatic Fire Conversions of the Colt AR 15 and Variants," 1983; 15(1):114.

Trahin, J.L., "Disguised Conversion of the RPB (MAC 10) Pistol," 1988; 20(4):452-453. Yales, L., "Modified Rohm Revolver," 1980; 12(1):41.

Zahn, M.S., "Browning Hi Power Automatic Pistol: Another Type of Full Automatic Modification," 1981; 13(2):24.

- ---. "Browning Hi Power Automatic Pistols Full Automatic Modification," 1978; 10(1):13.
- ---. "RPB Industries M10 Autoloading Pistol Full Automatic Modification," 1980; 12(3):29.
- ---. "RPB Industries M10 Autoloading Pistol: New Rifling Observed," 1981; 13(2):32.

Ward, J.G., "Information," 1971; 3(2):26.

Barrel Obstructions

Berg, S.O., "Rifle Barrel Obstruction Tests and Experiments," 1991; 23(4):951-957.

Barrel Ruptures

"Smith & Wesson Information, "1979; 11(1):22.

Edwards, R.L., "Circumferential Fractures," 1991; 23(3):806-807.

Voorhees, R.S., "Very Lucky Man," 1976; 8(4):68.

Cartridge Case Ruptures

Andrews, D., "Warning Do Not Use Blazer 357 Magnum Ammunition in Rifles," 1983; 15(3):12.

Dujanovich, M.B., "Accidental Firearms Discharge," 1985; 17(2):56.

Edwards, R.L., "Circumferential Fractures," 1991; 23(3):806-807.

Garland, P.V., "SATA Semiautomatic Pistol," 1970; 2(7):23.

Haag, L.C., "Novel Means of Propellant Identification in Shooting Mishap," 1983; 15(4):42.

McBeth, R.G., "Another Potentially Dangerous Weapon from a Starters Gun," 1975; 7(1):72.

McBrayer, W.S., "Unrifled Adapter: The PC-410 Shot Shell Adapter," 1985; 17(2):69.

Robinson, M.K., "Raven Pistol Firing Out of Battery," 1988; 20(2):207-208.

Vaughan, R.T., "Accidental Eruption of a Cartridge," 1980; 12(3):48.

Vitale, V., "Potential Safety Hazard Interdynamic KG 99," 1984; 16(3):24.

Drop Testing

Gunnell, D.L., "Mechanical Malfunction of Safety Device," 1978; 10(2):30.

Lipscomb, J.W., and Harden, L.R., "Evaluating Trigger Mechanisms for Sensitivity to Shock," 1989; 21(2):382-384.

Noedel, M., Franklin, T., Krylo, J., and Kusumi, R., "Drop Testing a .45 Auto Colt 1911," 1997; 29(2):183-185.

Firearm Markings

Ball, P., and Mikko, D., "Proof Marks," 1992; 24(1):14-15.

Bates, J.S., "Ithaca Serial Numbers," 1970; 2(1):16.

Dragan, P., "Notes on Serial Numbers on the AK-47 Type, Assault Rifle," 1996; 28(1):22-24.

Fraser, D.A., "Firearms Grip Logos & Trademarks," 1986; 18(1):52.

Goddard, C.H., "Proof Tests and Proof Marks," 1983; 15(2):116.

Gun Week, "Marlin Computerizes System for Recording Serial Numbers," 1972; 4(4):20.

Guns & Ammo," United States Military Serial Numbers for 1911, 1911A1 .45 Automatics," 1971; 3(3):7.

Hawkins, R.R., "Colt Revolvers with Identical Serial Numbers," 1988; 20(2):190-191.

Howe, W.J., "Location of Serial Numbers on Ruger Weapons," 1972; 4(3):28.

Keisler, M.A., "Smith and Wesson Model SW9F and the Hidden Serial Number," 1997; 29(2):186-187.

Kreiser, M.J., "Information on Browning Serial Numbers," 1985; 17(2):22.

Nielson, B.C., "Location of Serial Numbers on Colt Weapons," 1972; 4(2):40.

Improvised/Homemade Firearms

Butler, D.J., "5/8" x 4" Stove Bolt Zip," 1974; 6(2):5.

Cooper, R.E., "Disguised 22 Caliber Weapon," 1988; 20(2):192.

Fournier, R.J., "Rocket Gun: Homemade," 1982; 14(1):26.

Garland, P.V., "Improvised Firearm: Tire Pressure Gauge," 1989; 21(1):79.

---. "Mondial Model 999 Blank/Starter Revolver," 1985; 17(2):52.

FBI, "Cigarette Lighter Pistol," 1979; 11(4):57.

- ---. "Deadly Contraption," 1981; 13(4):53.
- ---. "Double Barreled Threat," 1981; 13(4):117.

- ---. "Homemade BB Gun," 1972; 4(4):34.
- ---. "Homemade Pipe Shotgun," 1981; 13(3):16.
- ---. "Pipe Pistol," 1980; 12(3):75.

George, W., "Disguised 12 Gauge Shotgun," 1988; 20(2):193.

Hamby, J.E., "Shotgun Boobytrap," 1980; 12(1):35.

Harden, L.R., "Factual or Fake," 1976; 8(1):59.

---. "Zip Gun," 1975; 7(2):107.

Harriman, J.J., and Wilder, R., "Tear Gas Pen Guns: Who Will the Victim Be?" 1974; 6(4):4.

Heffernan, T.F., "What Next," 1977; 9(2):203.

Heflin, T.F., "Two Homemade Weapons," 1988; 20(2):204.

Hensley, O.L., "Homemade Weapons from Thailand," 1972; 4(4):35.

Higgs, T., "Staplegun Firearm Case," 1994; 26(1):34-36.

Lattyak, E.K., "Crude Pen Gun," 1987; 19(3):322-323.

Lee, F.R., "Unusual Homemade Firearm," 1979; 11(3):64.

Lewis, D.C., "Where There's a Will There's a Way," 1981; 13(4):29.

Lutz, M.C., "Homemade Shotgun Used in Suicide," 1994; 26(2):161-165.

Mason, J.J., "Conversion of Butler Associates Replica Derringer to Firing Condition," 1989; 21(1):37.

McBeth, R.G., "Another Potentially Dangerous Weapon from a Starters Gun," 1975; 7(1):72.

Molnar, S., "Booby Trap: Cover Story," 1971; 3(4):6.

---. "Trap Gun: An Interesting Illegal Hunting Device," 1980; 12(2):19.

Monument, R., "Altered Blank Revolver Identification," 1972; 4(2):22.

Perkins, W.E., "Hazards of Firing Homemade Weapons," 1976; 8(1):55.

Rodney, J.C., "Forged Firearms of the Pathan," 1988; 20(1):85-94.

Simpson, R.L., "Modified Starter Revolver," 1987; 19(3):303.

Smith, L.L., "Zip Guns," 1970; 2(5):29.

Smith, R.M., "Potentially Dangerous Weapons from a Starters Gun," 1973; 5(5):34.

Templin, R.H., "Manufacture of a M10 SMG Receiver," 1985; 17(2):110.

Uchiyama, T., and Ishihara, M., "Forged 45 Colt Semiautomatic Pistols," 1988; 20(1):81-84.

Woodward, R.J., "Look for the Conventional and the Bizarre," 1978; 10(2):43.

Vagnozzi, V., "Modified Bruny Alarm Pistol," 1989; 21(1):89.

---. "Modified S M 12 Gas Pistol," 1989; 21(1):84.

Photography

Burton, W.E., "Actually, Axial Lighting Works," 1991; 23(4):963-965.

Cassidy, F.H., "Method To Deal With Polaroid Film Back Problems," 1983; 15(4):26.

Haag, L.C., "Information on Construction of High Speed Photography Unit," 1985; 17(2):74.

Haag, L.C., and Kokanovich, J., "Shot in the Dark: A Procedure for the Photographic Documentation of Firearm's Muzzle Flash," 1991; 23(4):910-918.

Lutz, M.C., and Buck, J.C., "High Speed Photography Applied to Firearms Identification," 1984; 16(4):75.

Parian, R.W., "Sound Trigger for Stop Action Photography," 1975; 7(2):92.

Wilhelm, R.M., "Use of High Speed Photography in Firearms Cases," 1972; 4(2):4.

Trace Evidence Concerns

Dixon, T.R., "Trace Evidence in a Toolmarks Case," 1975; 7(1):70-71.

Murdock, J.E., "Associative Evidence," 1984; 16(2):5.

Versailles, J., "Metal Residue Build-Up on Tool Blades," 1974; 6(4):7.

Trigger Pull Analyses

Cooper, R.E., "Firearm Safety and Trigger Pull Worksheet," 1995; 27(3):vii.

Dillon, J.H., "The Trigger Scan System ☐ Microprocessor Technology Applied to Precision Trigger Pull Analyses," 1999; 31(2):123-130.

Gamboe, T.E., "MAFS Firearms Workshop: Trigger Pull Methods," 1986; 18(3):77.

Hamby, J.E., "Trigger Pull Data for Selected Military Weapons," 1972; 4(1):23.

Krylo, J., and Slonina, S., "Trigger Pull Statistics," 1985; 17(1):79.

Lomoro, V.J., "Statistical Analysis of Trigger Pulls," 1986; 18(1):35.

Quirk, T.W., "Handgun Trigger Pull Scale/Dry Fire Safety Station," 1994; 26(2):119-120.

Rios, F.G., and Thornton, J., "Static vs Dynamic Determination of Trigger Pull," 1984; 16(3):84.

Rosenberg, S.F., "Some Colt Firearm Trigger Pulls from the Factory," 1973; 5(5):5.

Templin, R.H., and Nielson, J.P., "Evaluation of the Effects of Cyanoacrylate Processing on Pistol and Revolver Trigger Pull," 1988; 20(4):443-445.

Thompson, E., "Preloaded vs Normal Trigger Pull Weights," 1995; 27(1):62-64.

REFERENCE MATERIALS TEST FIRING FOR KNOWN SPECIMENS AND OPERABILITY

General

Burrard, G., <u>Identification of Firearms and Forensic Ballistics</u>, 1st edition, Charles Scribner Sons, NY, 1934, revised edition, A.S. Barnes & Co., NY, 1964.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Tool Marks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1958.

Gunther, J.D., and Gunther, C.O., <u>The Identification of Firearms</u>, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1935.

Hatcher, J.S., Hatcher's Notebook, Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1947.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J. and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957.

Heard, B.E., <u>Handbook of Firearms and Ballistics: Examining and Interpreting Forensic Evidence</u>, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997.

Mathews, J.H., Firearms Identification, Volumes I □ III, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962.

NRA Firearms Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989.

AFTE Journal

Case Notes

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(1):559-578.

Examination Protocols and Procedures

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):703-715.

Worksheets

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):712.

Cooper, R.E., "Firearm Safety and Trigger Pull Worksheet," 1995; 27(3):vii.

Hildebrandt, C., "Problems with Preservation of Evidence for Secondary Gun Examination," 1991; 23(4):982-985.

Howe, W.J., "Laboratory Work Sheets," Newsletter #2, Aug. 1969, pp. 13-14.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):46.

Thompson, R.C., "Firearms Malfunction Worksheets," 1983; 15(1):100.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #3, Oct. 1969, pp. 17, 18, 21.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #4, Dec. 1969, pp. 25, 27.

Reporting of Conclusions

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):719-726.

Bullet Recovery Systems

Arnold, R.R., and Gallant, R., "Bullet Recovery Tank For Under \$1,500.00," 1988; 20(2):168.

Ball, P., and Mikko, D., "Snail Passive Bullet Trap," 1992; 24(1):82-83.

Cayton, J.C., "Firing Chamber & Safety Measures Taken in Firearm & Toolmark Work Environment," 1985; 17(3):95.

---. "Horizontal Water Recovery Tank," 1974; 6(1):23.

Dragan, P., and Miller, J., "Atlanta Forensic Science Laboratory Bullet Recovery Tank," 1996; 28(1):1-2.

Dutton, G., "Firearms Safety in the Laboratory," 1997; 29(1):37-41.

Eaton, T.R., "Simple Bullet Recovery Tool," 1996; 28(3):191.

Freeman, R.A., "European Crime Laboratories," 1977; 9(2):207.

Haag, L.C., "Inexpensive, Portable Bullet Recovery Device," 1991; 23(1):522-523.

Heard, B.J., "Portable Water Recovery Tank," 1980; 12(1):42.

Hueske, E.E., "Anti-Splash Back Lid for Water Traps," 1988; 20(1):72-74.

Lansing, J.F., and Seestrom, J.L., "Cheap Water Recovery Tank," 1975; 7(1):54.

Lansing, J.L., "Bullet Recovery in a Six Foot Cotton Box," 1994; 26(4):286.

Lattig, K.N., and Kreiser, M.J., "Water Recovery Tank Safety," 1982; 14(4):12.

Lee, F.R., "Horizontal Recovery Tank," 1979; 11(2):48.

Lutz, M.C., "Source for Cotton Waste Recovery Materials," 1985; 17(2):59.

McBrayer, W.S., "What? Another Water Tank and Bullet Stop," 1978; 10(2):90.

Miller, K.E., "Description of Water Tank Bullet Recovery Units at Missouri State Highway Patrol," 1971; 3(2):18.

Molnar, S., "Identification of 50 Caliber Machine Gun Bullets," 1970; 2(1):22. ---. "Novel Bullet Recovery Method," 1971; 3(5):17.

Moyer, F.A., "Chamber, Bullet Recovery, Water, Horizontal, MK1," 1977; 9(1):32.

"New Ballistics Tank From Detroit Armor Corp," 1984; 16(3):106.

Newquist, A.M., "Test Bullet Recovery System," 1973; 5(1):9.

Reich, J.E., "New Method of Bullet Recovery," 1978; 10(2):26.

Reitz, J.A., "Vertical Water Tank System Employing a Unique Method of Bullet Retrieval," 1973; 5(6):12.

Skolrood, R.W., "Use of Dip-Pak as a Means of Bullet Recovery," 1971; 3(6):17.

Wilhelm, R.M., "Ice Retrieval Method," 1976; 8(2):82.

Ziegler, P.A., "Bullet Recovery Using Non Newtonian Fluids," 1982: 14(3):43.

Cartridge Interchangeability

Barber, D., and Cassidy, F., "When is a Caliber 380 Auto Not a 380 Auto?," 1993; 25(3):168-171.

Conrad, W.E., "Firing Pistol Ammunition in a Revolver," 1980; 12(1):33.

Ernest, R.N., "Obsolete 256 Winchester Magnum Cartridge Causes Interesting Problems," 1990; 22(2):200-201.

Green, K., "Cartridge Interchangeability," 1983; 15(3):12.

Kopera, J., "Identification of a .32 Fired in a .380," 1989; 21(3):513-515.

Marouka, R.K., "Firing a 9mm Cartridge in a 40 S&W," 1992; 24(2):172-176.

---. ".223 Remington Versus 5.56 X 45mm: What's the Difference?," 1994; 26(1):50-63.

Nielsen, F.I., "Cartridge Interchangeability?," 1983; 15(2):12.

Stengel, R.F., and Mills, D., "Revolver Cartridges in Automatics," 1980; 12(3):68.

Thompson, E., "38 Super Fired in a Revolver," 1991; 23(3):868.

Downloading Ammunition

Molnar, S., "Comment on Random Notes on Test Firing," 1969; 1(3):14.

Smith, L.L., "Random Notes on Test Firing and Lab Techniques," 1969; 1(2):19.

Remote Discharge of Firearms

Bates, J.S., "Firearms Test Stand," 1973; 5(6):32.

Biasotti, A.A., "Vise/Rest for Remote Firing," 1979; 11(4):16.

Lindman, D.A., and Moline, K.W., "Test Firing a Severely Damaged/Dangerous Firearm," 1994; 26(2):142-143.

Lutz, M.C., "Evaluating Zero-One New Testing Device for Firearms Examiners," 1983; 15(4):28.

Uri, B., "Remote Controlled Device for Safe Discharge of Dangerous Firearms," 1993; 25(2):116-124.

Voth, A.J., "Test Firing a Ruptured Shotgun Barrel," 1997; 29(2):188-189.

Restoring Firearms to Operability

Denio, D.J., "Making a Rusted Gun Functional," 1981; 13(3):29. Garland, P.V., "Two Cases of Death Caused by Inoperable Firearms," 1989; 21(1):85.

Basic References

Arnold, Automatic and Repeating Shotguns

Beeman, Air Gun Digest

Brownell, Encyclopedia of Modern Firearms, Parts and Assembly, Vol. I

Burrard, The Modern Shotgun

Chinn, The Machine Gun, Vols. I - IV

Department of the Army, U.S. Rifle, 7.62 mm, M14

Hicks, J.E., US Military Firearms

Hogg and Weeks, Military Small Arms of the Twentieth Century

Jane's Annuals, Jane's Weapons Systems

Keith, Shotguns

MacFarland, Gunsmithing Simplified

McLean, Firearms Silencers

Mossberg & Sons, Mossberg Component Parts Catalog

Muntz, Gun Digest Book of Exploded Firearms Drawings

Musgrave and Nelson, The World's Assault Rifles

Nelson, The World's Submachine Guns

Nonte, George, Pistolsmithing

NRA Staff, The NRA Guidebook to Handguns

NRA Staff, NRA Guidebook to Shoulder Arms

NRA Staff, NRA Firearms Handling Handbook

NRA Staff, NRA Illustrated Shotgun Handbook

Remington Arms, Remington Component Parts Catalog

Savage Arms, Component Parts Catalog, Savage, Stevens, Fox, Springfield Sporting Arms

Smith & Smith, The Book of Rifles

Smith & Wesson, Smith & Wesson Component Parts Catalog

Smith, W.H.B., The Book of Pistols and Revolvers

Smith, W.H.B., Small Arms of the World

Stiendler, The Firearms Dictionary

Stoeger Arms, Stoeger Gun Parts Catalog

Stoeger Arms, Shooter's Bible

Swearengen, The World's Fighting Shotguns

Wesley, Air Guns and Air Pistols

Wirnsberger, The Standard Directory of Proof Marks

H. BULLET EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS

Define what is meant by or determine the significance of the following terms or phrases as they relate

1.

			S.	knurled &
a.		slippage	grooved cannelure	
b.		shaving	t.	stab crimp
C.		obturation	u.	Boattail
d.leadir	ng edge and	trailing edge	V.	open base
e.		melting	W.	closed
f.		blow-by	base	
g.		striation	Х.	recessed
h.indivi	dual	microscopic mark		
i.		ogive	у.	skived
j.		bearing surface	tip/hollow point	
k.		class characteris		trace
l.		general riflingm.		lacquers, sealants,"insufficie
n.		corrosion	painted tips)	
Ο.		leading		
p.			I microscopic marks"	
q.		"single-action" fir		
r.		"double-action" fi		
(Use Training A	Assignment #32 to co	omplete this objectiv	⁄e.)
As they relat	e to the examina	ation and comparison		et fragments, know
As they relat the importan a. b. c. d. e. f.	e to the examinate of, and limitate weight caliber caliber type manufacture general riflin pitch of riflin	tions of, determining t er ng characteristics g	of fired bullets or bulle	et fragments, know
As they relat the importan a. b. c. d. e. f.	e to the examinate of, and limitate weight caliber caliber type manufacture general riflin pitch of riflindepth of riflin	tions of, determining t er ng characteristics g ng	of fired bullets or bulle	et fragments, know
As they relat the importan a. b. c. d. e. f.	e to the examinate of, and limitate weight caliber caliber type manufacture general riflin pitch of riflindepth of riflin	tions of, determining t er ng characteristics g	of fired bullets or bulle	et fragments, know
the importan a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	e to the examinate of, and limitate weight caliber caliber type manufacture general riflin pitch of riflindepth of riflin	er ng characteristics g ng ruction/composition	of fired bullets or bulle	et fragments, know
As they relate the important a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	e to the examinate of, and limital weight caliber caliber type manufacture general riflin pitch of riflin depth of riflin jacket const	er ng characteristics g ng ruction/composition	of fired bullets or bulle the following:	

3.	file manually and by use of the	andard Ammunition File (SAF). Know how to search this computer in order to determine the manufacturer of fired ciency in using this file to your Training Officer.
	(Use Training Assignment #3	3 and Practical Exercise #9 to complete this objective.)
	Training Officer	Date
4.		n Specimen File (if your laboratory maintains such a file). filing system, and uses as a reference file. Discuss this
	(Use Training Assignment #3	3 and Practical Exercise #9 to complete this objective.)
	Training Officer	Date
5.		neral Rifling Characteristics (GRC) file. Know how to use ms in a "no-gun case." Demonstrate your proficiency in ing Officer.
	(Use Training Assignment #3	3 and Practical Exercise #9 to complete this objective.)
	Training Officer	Date
6.	demonstrate your proficiency in and rifling characteristics of the	d bullets and bullet fragments provided to you, accurately determining caliber, caliber type, manufacturer, se fired bullets. Also, prepare a list of firearms that could llets provided to you. As necessary, use the KSF, SAF, ese examinations.
	Training Assignments #34 and # bjective.)	‡35 and Practical Exercises #8a and #10 to complete
	Training Officer	Date
7.	Determine the methods and tec bullet cores.	hniques used to differentiate between lead bullets and
(Use	Training Assignment #42 and Pi	ractical Exercise #16.)
	Training Officer	Date

8.	Using test bullets fired from polygonal rifled barrels, demonstrate your proficiency in accurately determining the rifling characteristics of these fired bullets. Compile a list of firearms that could have been used to fire these bullets using the GRC file.		
	(Use Training Assignment #38 and Practical Exercise #13 to objective.)	complete this	
	Training Officer	Date	
9.	Become knowledgeable about the facilities in the section for the recovery of fired test bullets. Know when and how to use the horizontal recovery tank and cotton boxes and their limitations. Observe and assist your Training Officer in the recovery of fired bullets using each of these methods. Know and observe all safety rules.		
	(Use Training Assignment #39 and Practical Exercise #14 to objective.)	complete this	
	Training Officer	Date	
10. Familiarize yourself with the ammunition storage areas in the section. Know test ammunition after correctly selecting test ammunition using the SAF. Dis your Training Officer the reasons for using substitute ammunition or downloa ammunition for test firing. Know the proper procedure for downloading ammunition.		he SAF. Discuss with n or downloading oading ammunition for	
	(Use Training Assignment #39 and Practical Exercise #14 to objective.)	complete this	
	Training Officer	Date	
11.	Test fire "consecutively-made" barrels and/or microscopically compare test bullets from "consecutively-made" barrels. Observe the differences and similarities in the striations and discuss this with your Training Officer.		
	(Use Training Assignment #46 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	

15.	Using a .22 caliber rifle, test fire and recover two test bullets and identify these bullets weach other. Cut off approximately three inches of the muzzle of the barrel and crown the muzzle end of the barrel. Test fire and recover two test bullets using the same ammunition as above. Microscopically compare these bullets with each other and with the previously fired test bullets.		
	(Use Training Assignment #43 to complet	e this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
16.	Using a 30 caliber rifle, test fire two each of t with each other. Conduct this test with your	he following cartridges and compare the tests Training Officer.	
	 a. 30 caliber Remington jackete b. 30 caliber Remington Accele c. Test fire and inter-compare s from the same barrel 		
	(Use Training Assignment #45 to complet	e this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
17.	Using a .32 S & W caliber Harrington & Richa following cartridges and compare the test buyour Training Officer.		
	a32 S & W caliber Remingtonb32 Auto caliber Remington	n with lead bullet with full metal case jacketed bullet	
	Training Officer	Date	
18.	Test fire each of the following pistols. Using microscopic comparisons of the test bullets.		
	 a. 9mm Glock pistol b. 9mm H&K, Model P7, pistol c. 9mm Steyr, Model GB, pisto 	I	
	(Use Training Assignment #45 to complet	e this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	

19.	Compile a list of reasons as to why bullet identifications cannot be made in some cases, and why some barrels and bullets can preclude or tend to preclude identifications. This list should include, but not be limited to, the results of the above testing.		
	(Use Training Assignment #43 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	
20.	Discuss the significance of identifying manufacturing toolmarks on a fired bullet from a victim with those on unfired bullets loaded into cartridges from the suspect. Read the article in the April 1985 issue of the Crime Laboratory Digest concerning "Manufacturing Toolmark Identification on the Base of Jacketed Bullets."		
	(Use Training Assignment #44 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	
21.	 Discuss the feasibility of determining caliber and/or the rifling characteristics of bullet from an examination of a bullet hole in metal. 		
	(Use Training Assignment #44 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	
22.	Test fire a .22 caliber firearm. Compare and identify test bullets with each other. Using this same firearm, "slug" the barrel and compare the previously fired test bullets with the bullets used to "slug" the barrel. Cut off approximately 25 percent of the barrel at the muzzle and "slug" this portion of the barrel and compare these tests with the previous test bullets. Conduct this exam with your Training Officer.		
	(Use Training Assignment #43 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	
23.	Obtain a copy of and familiarize yourself with the Firearm Section protocol for the examination of fired bullets.		
	(Use Training Assignment #44 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date	

REFERENCE MATERIALS BULLET EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS; SHOTSHELL PROJECTILES

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest ina given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

General

Burrard, G., <u>The Identification of Firearms and Forensic Ballistics</u>, 1st edition, Charles Scribner Sons, NY, 1934, revised edition, A.S. Barnes & Co., NY, 1964.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Tool Marks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1958.

FBI Laboratory, General Rifling Characteristics File, current edition.

Gunther, J.D., and Gunther, C.O., <u>The Identification of Firearms</u>, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1935.

Hatcher, J.S., <u>Hatcher's Notebook</u>, Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1947.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation</u>, <u>Identification and</u> Evidence, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957.

Heard, B.E., <u>Handbook of Firearms and Ballistics: Examining and Interpreting Forensic</u> Evidence, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997.

Mathews, J.H., <u>Firearms Identification</u>, Volumes I \square III, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962.

NRA Firearms Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989.

AFTE Journal

Case Notes

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(1):559-578.

Examination Protocols and Procedures

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):703-715.

Worksheets

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):713.

Howe, W.J., "Laboratory Work Sheets," Newsletter #2, Aug. 1969, p. 15.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):46.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #3, Oct. 1969, pp. 19, 21.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #4, Dec. 1969, p. 25.

Reporting of Conclusions

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):719-726.

General Rifling Characteristics

Anderson, C.E., "General Rifling Characteristics Using the Personal Computer," 1990; 22(4):431-433.

Anderson, C.E., Martinson, D., and Burnham, R., "Update of Houston's General Rifling Characteristics Computer System," 1991; 23(4):1005.

Baney, R.E., "Smith & Wesson Model's 39 and 59 Rifled 5 Right," 1978; 10(2):18.

---. "Smooth Bore Tanfoglio Pistol," 1992; 24(2):177-178.

Bell, P.D., and Mikko, D.M., "Iraqi Model 74 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1992; 24(1):23-27.

Berry, L., "Additional Information Concerning Sterling Arms Company," 1981; 13(2):16.

Biasotti, A.A., "Bullet Bearing Surface Composition: Variables: Fired Bullets," 1981; 13(2):94.

Bullock, J.J., "Interesting Rifling," 1982; 14(1):63.

Butler, D.J., "7mm Nambu," 1972; 4(4):30.

Butler, D.J., and Sachs, S., "Type 54 Tokarev Pistol," 1990; 22(2):160-162.

Carr, J.C., "Lorcin L25 A Barrel With Class," 1992; 24(1):17-21.

Carr, J., and Fadul, T., "Miami Barrel," 1997; 29(2):232-234.

Cashman, P.J., and Thornton, J.I., "Rapid Method for Determining Rifling Pitch," 1975; 7(3):21.

Cassidy, F.H., "Nomograph for Calculation of the Number of Lands and Grooves," 1981; 13(4):67.

---. Reflections on Measurements of Land and Groove Dimensions," 1983; 15(1):81.

Cayton, J.C., "Bullet Recovered From Jesse James Grave," 1979; 11(3):57.

Chenow, R.W., "Mendoza Model K 62 Single Shot Pistol," 1980; 12(2):28.

---. "Revolver/Pistol Rifling Class Characteristics," 1979; 11(2):89.

---. "Rifling Change for Llama 22 Caliber Pistols," 1983; 15(2):12.

Christansen, R.P., "Raven Arms," 1977; 9(2):59.

Churchman, J.A., "Reproduction of Characteristics of Cooey Rifles," 1981; 13(1):46.

"Criminalistics Laboratory Information System," 1980; 12(3):72.

"Criminalistics Laboratory Information System," 1980; 12(4):75.

Davis, J.E., "Land Impression Widths: A Simplified Measuring Set Up," 1976; 8(4):14.

Denio, D.J., "Inverted Bullet Jacket," 1982; 14(1):65.

Deobald, G.W., "Winchester Model 94: 6R vs. 4R," 1977; 9(1):18.

Dragan, P., "Land & Groove Count from Bullet Cores," 1978; 10(2):28.

Dunbar, D.A., "Identification of a Fired Sabot and a Distance Determination Involving a Shotshell Cartridge," 1997; 29(1):26-29.

Ernest, R.N., "Bryco Arms Change in Rifling," 1992; 24(1):22.

Fadul, T.G., "Pen Pistol," 1995; 27(4):294-296.

Fournier, R.J., and Lemmer, J.T., "Type Sugiura: Oriental 32 ACP Pistol," 1985; 17(2):38.

Fraser, D., "Further Information on the Enfield: Lee Enfield Confusion," 1994; 26(3):173-175.

George, W., "Excam 25 ACP Pistol Design and Rifling Change," 1989; 21(1):78.

---. "Smith & Wesson 10mm and Beretta 9mm," 1990; 22(3):288-294.

Gieszl, R., "Bersa 380 Semiautomatic Pistols," 1991; 23(3):862-866.

---. "Six Left Ruger Security-Six Revolver," 1991; 23(4):1002-1003.

Gieszl, R., and Wolslagel, P., "Atypically Rifled SWD Cobray Pistols," 1990; 22(3):328-329.

Goodman, R.E., Santora, D.N., and Trochum, T., "Kahr K9," 1996; 28(3):166-167.

Haag, L.C., "Class Characteristics of Rifled Barrels," 1978; 10(2):11.

Haag, L.C., and Petronino, J., "Colt: Right Twist Rifling," 1974; 6(5-6):10.

Hamby, J.E., "Heckler & Koch Model 9 & 9s Pistol," 1974; 6(2):16.

Harden, L.R., "Charter Arms Rifling Specifications & Serial Number Information," 1972; 4(3A):29.

- ---. "Fox Carbine," 1977; 9(2):119.
- ---. "Krieghoff Firearms," 1977; 9(1):15.
- ---. "Rohm Manufacturing Plant," 1978; 10(1):15.
- ---. "Savage Rifling Specifications," 1972; 4(4):29.

Hart, R.P., "9MM Microgroove Bullet," 1987; 19(3):310-311.

- ---. "Information on Weapons Frequently Encountered," 1981; 13(4):51.
- ---. "Measurement and Value of Rate of Twist," 1982; 14(3):27.
- ---. "Unrifled Bullet at 4000 FPS," 1977; 9(1):55.

Heard, B.J., "Unusual Gun," 1978; 10(3):41.

Heflin, T.F., "Rifling Characteristics for the Iver Johnson 38 Special Revolver," 1985; 17(2):82.

---. "Ruger Model 77 300 Win Magnum GRC," 1988; 20(2):205.

Howe, W.J., "Ruger Security Six Rifling Specifications," 1973; 5(4):24.

Hueske, E.E., "Conversion Kit for a Colt Government Model," 1988; 20(2):162.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W., "Arcadia Machine and Tool: Notes on A M T Firearms," 1986; 18(3):69.

Jordan, T.D., and Looney, J., "Class Characteristics of Overpressured Cast Bullets," 1981; 13(4):100.

Kennington, R.H., "Ordinance Manufacturing Corporation Model Back-Up," 1977; 9(1):42.

---. "Pre-Rifled? .38 Caliber Bullet Cores," 1988; 20(2):189.

Kent, R.H., "Thompson Center Contender Barrel Specifications," 1983; 15(3):23.

Krcma, V.J., "Rifling Specifications, Sauer Revolvers," 1969; 1(4):22.

Kreiser, M.J., "AMT Back-Up Pistol Manufacturer Marking Information," 1984; 16(3):20.

Komar, S.M., "Unusual Rifling," 1989; 21(4):653.

Larson, E.G., "Rifling Specifications on All Remington Firearms Currently Catalogued," 1973; 5(4):30.

Laskowshi, G.E., "Identification of a Bullet to a Firearm Using a Barrel Cast," 1997; 29(2):215-222.

Lomoro, V.J., "FIE Titanic Up-Date," 1977; 9(2):64.

Lutz, M.C., "Four Plus Two Makes Three," 1977; 9(2):38.

- ---. "Smoothbore 38 Special Derringer: Davis Industries Model D38," 1996; 28(3):174-176.
- ---. "Smoothbore Semiautomatic Pistol," 1994; 26(3):203-205.

Mason-Rooke, A., "Stripping and Axial Bullet Engraving," 1981; 13(1):53.

Mathews, J.H., "Gain Rifling," 1985; 17(2):100.

McBrayer, W.S., "380 Caliber Colt with 12 Lands & Grooves," 1979; 11(4):22.

- ---. "Randall 45 Caliber Stainless Steel Pistol," 1983; 15(3):16.
- ---. "RG-15 Derringer with Different Rifling," 1987; 19(3):314.

Meyers, C.R., "North American Revolver with Faint Rifling," 1985; 17(2):76.

---. "Wiping and General Rifling Characteristics," 1970; 2(5):23.

Mikko, D., "Ceska Zbrojoka (CZ) Model 50 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1993; 25(4):264-265.

Molnar, S., "Characteristics of the Erma .22 Caliber Luger Pistol," 1970; 2(4):26.

- ---. "Rifling and Name Change Noted in 25 Caliber German-Made Auto Pistol," 1969; 1(3):27.
- ---. "Rifling Changes Noted in Bauer & Guardian .25 Auto Pistol," 1978; 10(1): 16.
- ---. "Rifling Impressions from Italian Made Firearms," 1969; 1(4):40.
- ---. "Rifling Specifications in Some of the Firearm Replicas," 1970; 2(2):8.
- ---. "Rifling Specifications of Newer .25 Caliber Pistols," 1972; 4(4):6.
- ---. "Simplified Technique for L & G Measurement: Twist Rate," 1969; 1(4):28.
- ---. "Technique for Counting Lands & Grooves," 1971; 3(2):33.
- ---. "Torque Shifts in Rifling Impressions Indicate Direction of Rotation," 1970; 2(2):2-13.

Monturo, C., ".410/.45 Colt Street Sweeper," 1997; 29(1):19-20.

Munhall, B.D., "Weatherby Rifling Specifications," 1972; 4(3):10.

Nennstiel, R., "Computer Supported Method of Firearm Type Determination," 1986; 18(4):4.

Nielsen, F.I., "Heckler & Koch P7 (PSP)," 1981; 13(4):37.

Nordhoff, T.J., "Information on Colt 10mm Semiautomatic Pistols," 1989; 21(1):86.

Parian, R.W., "Land and Groove Tabulation," 1976; 8(1):15.

Pearl, A., "Unidentified Pistol," 1974; 6(4):9.

Pearl, A., and Trusty, G.A., "German Derringer with Multiple Rifling Characteristics," 1977; 9(2): 168.

Perkins, W.E., "Colt Revolver with Right Hand Twist," 1969; 1(2):5.

Prystauk, G.S., "Encom MK IV Assault Pistol," 1994; 26(3):176-180.

Reynolds, T.W., "Phoenix Arms (Model HP22)," 1995; 27(4):314.

Rios, F.G., and Thornton, J.I., "Comments on the Trigonometrical Basis of Bullet Twist Measurements," 1983; 15(1):104.

Roberts, J.L., "Information on Gun Barrels Manufactured by Fred Kart," 1982; 14(1):70.

Royse, D., "Identification Made on a Bullet Fired from an Unrifled Pistol," 1995; 27(3):197.

Schecter, B., "Novel Training Weapon: A Sub-Caliber RPG," 1986; 18(3):64.

Sham, P., "Smith and Wesson Model SW9F Pistol," 1995; 27(2):152-153.

Smith, D., "Delu .25 Auto Caliber Vestpocket Pistol," 1972; 4(2):33.

Sojat, J.G., and Hart, R.P., "Heckler & Koch Model HK-4 Pistol," 1973; 5(2):19.

Stanton, R.B., "Bryco Arms Semiautomatic Pistol," 1990; 22(2):194.

- ---. "Feather Model AT-9 Semiautomatic Carbine," 1990; 22(3):333.
- ---. "Some Interesting Information From Amadeo Rossi Company," 1974; 6(5-6):17.

Stauffer, J.C., ".38 S&W American Bulldog (Belgium)," 1973; 5(5):8.

Stengel, R.F., "Thoughts on Bullet Comparisons and No Gun Cases," 1987; 19(3):306-307.

Striupaitis, P.P., "New 25 Caliber Pistol," 1982; 14(4):8.

---. "New Over and Under: Rifle/Shotgun," 1983; 15(2):9.

Templin, R.H., "Jennings, Model J-22 Semiautomatic Pistol Information," 1987; 19(1):18.

Thompson, E., "Intratec Tec 22 Scorpion Pistol," 1990; 22(1):51-54.

Thompson, E.J., "National Cartridge Rifled Sub Caliber Adapters," 1988; 20(4):463-464.

Thornton, J.I., "Origin of the Term Land," 1983; 15(4):8.

Trumble, C., "Ortgies Pocket Pistols," 1997; 29(1):87-92.

---. "Raven Arms Company's Gift to Crime Laboratories," 1997; 29(1):93-97.

Uchiyama, T., and Nagai, M., "Rifle Markings of Titan 25 Caliber Semiautomatic Pistols," 1986; 18(2):3.

---. "Rifle Markings of Titan 25 Caliber Semiautomatic Pistols," 1989; 21(2):387-402.

Vaughan, R.T., and Gilman, P.L., "Information of the Rogak LES P18 Pistol," 1985; 17(2):72.

Walch, W.N., and Wilhelm, R.M., "Uniform Bullet Classification System," 1977; 9(2):26.

Walsh, J.F., "Accuracy Speed and Convenience in Rifling Measurements," 1977; 9(1):50.

Warehime, L.E., "Remington Ammunition with Manufactured Lands & Grooves," 1989; 21(1):76.

Warner, E.N., "Erma EP 25 Auto Pistol," 1971; 3(2):28.

Whitmarsh, J.W., "Jennings Model J 22 Semiautomatic Pistol Information," 1987; 19(1):18.

Williams, D.L., "In Reply to Land and Groove Count from Bullet Cores," 1978; 10(3):31.

Zahn, M.S., "RPB Industries M10 Autoloading Pistol: New Rifling Observed," 1981; 13(2):32.

- ---. "Smith & Wesson 9mm Autoloading Pistol Are Now Rifled 5R," 1978; 10(1):6.
- ---. "Taurus Revolver Rifling Change," 1979; 11(2):45.

Comparison Techniques

Barbetta, S., "Bullet Holding Adhesive," 1987; 19(3):301.

Belveal, D.N., "Firearms Identification Based Upon Bullet Comparisons: Expertise or Guess-work?," 1979; 11(2):9.

Conrad, W.E., "Comparisons of Nyclad Ammunition," 1979; 11(4):116.

Janelli, R., and Geyer, G., "Smoking a Bullet," 1977; 9(2):128.

Kennington, R.H., "Solution for Inconclusives," 1997; 29(2):197-203.

McBrayer, W.S., "Effect of MAG-NA-PORT on Bullet Comparisons," 1982; 14(1):34.

Molnar, S., "Firearms Tick Tack Toe: A Methodical Searching Technique," 1972; 4(3):18.

Robinson, M.K., "Stikki-Wax," 1982; 14(2):4.

Shem, R.J., "Modifying Mushroomed Bullet Jackets to Facilitate Comparisons," 1993; 25(2):149-150.

Stengel, R.F., "Thoughts on Bullet Comparisons and No Gun Cases," 1987; 19(3):306-307.

Thompson, E., and Caine, C., "AO Fiber Optic Light Diffusors," 1987; 19(3):321.

Vander Werff, K., "Effect Changing and Altering Firearms Parts Has on Bullet and Cartridge Case Comparisons," 1987; 19(3):316-317.

Wagoner, A.T., "Determination of a Possible Ammunition and Weapon Using a Multi Faceted Approach," 1989; 21(4):629-632.

Ward, D., and Sibert, R., "Use of Vacuum Evaporation of Metals for Surface Feature Enhancement," 1986; 18(4):76.

Automated Systems

Blackwell, R.J., and Framan, E.P., "Automated Firearms Identification System (AFIDS) Phase I," 1980; 12(4):11.

Dillon, J.H., and Sibert, R.W., "FBI Laboratory's DRUGFIRE Program," 1990; 22(2): 216.

Gardner, G.Y., "Computer Identification of Bullets," 1979; 11(2):26.

Masson, J.J., "Confidence Level Variations in Firearms: Identifications through Computerized Technology," 1997; 29(1):42-44.

Moran, B., "Manual and Automated Bullet and Cartridge Case Comparison Systems: A Commentary," 1997; 29(1):55-57.

Shutt, J., "CLIS: Ballistics Database Rifles Fast Reply on Gun Makes," 1981; 13(1):43.

Thompson, R.M., Desrosiers, M., and Hester, S., "Computerized Image Analysis for Firearms Identification: The Integrated Ballistic Identification System: IBIS," 1996; 28(3):194-203.

Uchiyama, T., "Automated Landmark Identification System," 1993; 25(3):172-196.

Shotshell Components - General

Silliman, J.R., "Crime Scene Search: Evidence at the Scene of a Shotgun Shooting," 1977; 9(2):111.

Watkins, R.L., and Haag, L.C., "Shotgun Evidence," 1978; 10(3):10.

Shot Pellets

MacPhee, H.M., "Determination of Shot Content In Fired Shot Shells," 1978; 10(2):24.

Mann, M.J., Espinza, E.O., Ralston, R.M., Stroud, R.K, Scanlan, M.D., and Strauss, S.J., "Shot Pellets: An Overview," 1994; 26(3):223-241.

Mann, M.J., Ferguson, W., Henderson, C., and Stroud, R., "Analysis of Unusual Home Made Shot Pellets From Louisiana," 1994; 26(3):242-250.

Shotshell Slugs

Arrowood, M.C., and Bullock, J.J., "Identification of a 12 Gauge Slug," 1983; 15(2):58.

Ernest, R.N., "Exploring the Possibility of Matching Fired Shotgun Ammunition Components to Unaltered Shotguns," 1992; 24(1):28-36.

Freels, R.H., "Comparison of a Shotshell Shot Collar to a Cut Barrel," 1983; 15(3):21.

Galan, J.I., "Identification of a Rifled Slug Through Front Sight Defect," 1986; 18(4):62.

Hueske, E.E., "Class Characteristics of Mossberg C-Lect-Choke Barrels with Factory Porting," 1990; 22(4):401-407.

Royse, D., "Identification Made on a Fired 00 Buckshot Pellet," 1996; 28(4):252-253.

Thompson, J., "Identification of a Rifled Slug," 1994; 26(2):136-138.

Townshend, D.G., "Identification of Rifled Slugs," 1970; 2(1):21.

Shotshell Wadding

Christansen, R.P., "Tricky Wads," 1978; 10(1):27.

Edmondson, R., "Shotgun Sports," 1990; 22(1):91.

- ---. "Shotgun Sports," 1990; 22(1):90.
- ---. "Shotgun Sports," 1990; 22(2):230.
- ---. "Shotgun Sports," 1990; 22(2):230-231.

Franovich, J., "20 Gauge Filler Wads Used in 12 Gauge Shotgun Shells," 1996; 28(2):92-94

McJunkins, S.P., "Identification of Plastic Shotgun Waddings," 1970; 2(4):24.

Buffer Material

Freels, R.H., and Wheeler, B.P., "Forensic Analysis of Shot Buffering Materials," 1983; 15(2):31.

Hueske, E.E., "Forensic Aspects of Shotshell Buffers," 1983; 15(2):26.

---. "Forensic Aspects of Shotshell Buffers," 1989; 21(2):326-330.

Thornton, J.I., and Guarino, K., "Polyethylene Shotshell Buffer & Determination of Trajectory," 1984; 16(3):132.

Manufacturing Marks

Crum, R.A., "Manufacturing Toolmark Identification on the Base of Jacketed Bullets," 1987; 19(4):447-450.

Hamman, J.E., "Loading Machine Marks on Federal Shotshell Wads," 1980; 12(1):36.

Kellet, P.M., "The Identification of a Tool Mark on the Interior of a Semi-Jacketed Bullet," 1984; 16(3):22.

- ---. "The Comparison and Identification of Toolmarks on the Base of Remington Semi-Jacketed Bullets," 1984; 16(3):81-83.
- ---. "The Comparison of Mold Marks on Cast Bullets and Punch Marks in Copper Gas Checks," 1984; 16(3):104-106.

Kreiser, M.J., "Identification of Cast Bullets and Their Molds," 1985; 17(3):88.

Nagai, M., and Uchiyama, T., "Identification of a Tool Mark on the Jacket of a Bullet," "1989; 21(1):80.

Skolrood, R.W., "Do Not Disregard Mould Markings," 1975; 7(1):73-74.

I. CARTRIDGE/CARTRIDGE CASE EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS

1.	Describe "class characteristics" as the phrase applies to markings on a cartridge or a fit cartridge case. Determine the types of marks that may be left on a cartridge case/cartridge during loading/extracting and firing. Review videotape regarding the slo motion of firing sequences using semiautomatic firearms.			
	(Use Training Assignment #47 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		
2.	visually relate the markings imparted to the firearm which produced these markings. A	lso load and extract at least two cartridges ually relate the markings imparted to the unfired will produced these markings. , submachine gun I, Model 1911A1 er, MKII, pistol er, 10/22, rifle		
	Training Officer	Date		
3.	Using the test cartridge cases and cartridges from paragraph 2, above, microscopic examine all of the markings with each other. Include the following types of marking your microscopic comparisons: firing pin impression, breechface marks, chamber anvil marks, extractor marks, ejector marks, ramp marks, and slide drag marks, slic marks, ejection port scuffmarks and magazine lip marks. Photograph the results o comparisons. (Use Training Assignment #48 to complete this objective.)			
	ete tnis objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		

4.	Test fire the following firearms using comparable CCI, Remington, Federal, and Winchester ammunition of the appropriate caliber type for each firearm. Select ammunition with both nickel and brass primers. Test fire each firearm at least twice using each brand of ammunition. Microscopically examine and photograph the markings as in paragraph 3, above.			
	b357 Magnum c c. 9mm Smith & W	per Smith & Wesson, Model 10, revolver aliber Smith & Wesson, Model 19, revolver /esson, Model 669, pistol aliber Colt, Woodsman, pistol		
	(Use Training Assignment #49	to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date		
5.	cartridges, six .22 Long caliber of manufacturer. Mark each cartrid	Test fire a .22 Long Rifle caliber Smith and Wesson revolver, fire six .22 Long Rifle caliber cartridges, six .22 Long caliber cartridges, and six .22 Short caliber cartridges of the same manufacturer. Mark each cartridge to note the chamber in which it is fired. Examine and photograph the markings imparted to the fired cartridge cases.		
	(Use Training Assignment #50	to complete this exercise.)		
	Training Officer	Date		
3.	Discuss the possibility of comparing and identifying reloading-type marks on cartridges/cartridge cases. Identify the various types of marks that may be indicative of reloaded ammunition. Become familiar with the reloading equipment in the Section and the procedures used in reloading cartridges. Reload several cartridges and compare reloading-type marks on these cartridges with each other.			
	(Use Training Assignment #51 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		
7.	cartridge case from the scene of	ing and identifying manufacturing toolmarks on a fired a crime with cartridges that can be associated with the es of manufacturing toolmarks that may be present on		
	(Uso Training Assignment #51 to complete this objective)			

Date

Training Officer

8.	Test fire a .30 Carbine caliber U.S. Carbine and compare the test cartridge cases with each other. Compare all of the marks imparted to the fired cartridge cases. Load and extract cartridges from this same firearm. Note and compare all of the marks imparted to the test cartridges.			
	(Use Training Assignment #52 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		
9.	them with your Training Officer. a. "Firing Pin Impressions - Significance"	ober 1989 issue of the AFTE journal and discuss Their Measurement and Their Relation to Hammer		
	(Use Training Assignment #47 to comp	plete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date		
10.	Obtain a copy of and be familiar with the cartridges and cartridge cases.	Firearm Section protocol for the examination of		
	(Use Training Assignment #47 to comp	olete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	Date		
11.	Compare test firings from various firearm after the breech and bore are cleaned.	s before the breech and bore are cleaned and		
	(Use Training Assignment #53 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		
12.	Use a series of examinations that incorporce comparison microscope during an "on go	orates bullets, cartridge cases, firearms and the ing investigation."		
	(Use Practical Exercises #18 and #19 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		

REFERENCE MATERIALS CARTRIDGE AND CARTRIDGE CASE EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

General

Burrard, G., <u>The Identification of Firearms and Forensic Ballistics</u>, 1st edition, Charles Scribner Sons, NY, 1934, revised edition, A.S. Barnes & Co., NY, 1964.

Datig, F.A., Cartridges for Collectors, Volumes I-III, Borden Publishing Co., 1956.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Tool Marks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1958.

Gunther, J.D., and Gunther, C.O., <u>The Identification of Firearms</u>, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1935.

Hatcher, J.S., <u>Hatcher's Notebook</u>, Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1947.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957.

Heard, B.E., <u>Handbook of Firearms and Ballistics: Examining and Interpreting Forensic Evidence</u>, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997.

Horn, W.R., Headstamps and Cartridge Identification Data, Horn Co., 1962.

James, C.R., "Fluted and Annular-Grooved Chamber Markings," paper delivered at the AFTE annual training seminar, Tampa, 1998.

Kennington, R.H., <u>The Matrix: 9mm Parabellum

An Empirical Study of Type Determination</u>, 1992.

Krcma, V., "Fluted and Annular Grooved Barrel Chambers in Firearms," <u>Journal of</u> Forensic Sciences, Vol. 41, No. 3, May 1966, pp. 407-417.

Mathews, J.H., Firearms Identification, Volumes I-III, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962.

McClean, D.B., <u>Small Arms Ammunition Identification Guide</u>, Normount Technical Publications, 1971.

NRA Firearms Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989. White, H.P., and Munhall, B.D., <u>Cartridge Headstamp Guide</u>, H.P. White Laboratory, 1963.

---. Pistol and Revolver Cartridges, H.P. White Laboratory, 1963.

AFTE Journal

Case Notes

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(1):559-578.

Examination Protocols and Procedures

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):703-715.

Worksheets

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):714.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):47.

"Laboratory Work Sheets," Newsletter #2, Aug. 1969, p. 15.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #3, Oct. 1969, pp. 19-20.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #4, Dec. 1969, p. 25.

Reporting of Conclusions

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):719-726.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):50.

General

Bouley, B., "Determination of Firing Sequence by Cartridge Case Markings," 1995; 27(3):237-241.

Byrd, S.C., "Misleading Cartridge Case Markings," 1989; 21(3):522-523.

Davis, J.E., "Test Toolmarks from Weapon Parts May Facilitate Comparisons," 1972; 4(3A):28.

Hart, R.P., "Information on Weapons Frequently Encountered," 1981; 13(4):51.

Heard, B.J., "Case of Interest," 1978; 10(2):21.

Hurst, F.M., "Unusual Brand of Pistol," 1973; 5(6):29.

Kennington, R.H., and Galan, J.I., "Ejector Type Marks on Unfired Cartridges," 1987; 19(4):452.

Lapierre, J.A.G., "Additional Identifying Features Dealing with Revolvers," 1978; 10(3):36. McGuire, D.L., "Potentially Incorrect Weapon Identification," 1972; 4(3):30.

McKay, S.A., "Class Characteristics of Shotguns from Shell Markings," 1971; 3(3):34.

Nennstiel, R., "Computer Supported Method of Firearm Type Determination," 1986; 18(4):4.

Rathman, G.A., "Unusual Cartridge Case Identification," 1976; 8(4):29.

Stengel, R.F., "Which Cartridge Was Fired First?," 1987; 19(3):325-326.

Walsh, K.A., and Buckleton, J.S., "Firing Sequence Involving Two 303 British Cartridges," 1991; 23(3):816-819.

Welch, N.E., "Matching a Bullet to a Cartridge Case," 1981; 13(4):79.

Headstamps

Al Khalifa, A.K., "Headstamps With Arabic Markings," 1983; 15(2):64.

Anderson, E.J., "Headstamps of 5.56mm and 7.62mm Cartridges, Reportedly Manufactured in Singapore," 1974; 6(1):21.

Barabash, T., "New Cartridge," 1978; 10(3):46.

Bates, J.S., "Another Ammunition Oddity," 1973; 5(4):22.

Berg, S.O., "Could You Have Identified It?," 1970; 2(10):32.

- ---. "Interesting Headstamp," 1970; 2(7):22.
- ---. "Interesting Headstamp," 1971; 3(4):14.

Bridgemon, R.R., "Aguila Cartridges," 1985; 17(2):116.

Clanet, C., "French Small Firearm Cartridge Headstamps," 1972; 4(2):26.

Canning, D.R., "Headstamps for Stud Guns," 1976; 8(1):53.

Cassidy, F.H., "What Caused the Unusual Headstamp Mark?," 1989; 21(4):655.

Dougherty, P.M., "Eldorado Cartridge Corporation Headstamps," 1990; 22(4):443. Edwards, R.L., "Circumferential Fractures," 1991; 23(3):806-807.

---. "New Type of Ammunition by MFS (Matravideki Femmuvek)," 1993; 25(4):254-258.

Ernest, R.N., and Fite, K., "Remington Cartridge Made By Winchester," 1989; 21(3):520.

Garland, P.V., "Color Code Identification of Small Arms Cartridges," 1974; 6(2):27.

---. "Headstamp Designator +P," 1974; 6(2):10.

Gieszl, R., "New Ammunition," 1982; 14(1):40.

Green, K., "Remington Announces a New Headstamp for Rimfire," 1983; 15(3):18. Haag, L.C., "Korean Ammunition Available in North America," 1981; 13(1):7.

---. "Stirling .22 Rimfire Ammunition," 1977; 9(2):226.

Hall, J.M., "American Ballistics Grand Slam Cartridge," 1991; 23(2):679-681.

Hamby, J.E., "Information on Delay Cartridges," 1974; 6(1):5.

- ---. "Japanese Ammunition Information," 1976; 8(2):19.
- ---. "New Headstamp on KTW Metal Piercing Cartridges," 1971; 3(5):16.
- ---. "Tests on the Squibman .22 Caliber Cartridge," 1971; 3(2):29.
- ---. "Two New Cartridges," 1978; 10(3):47.

Hampton, H.L., "Letter From SAAMI: Headstamp Explanation," 1974; 6(2):14.

Harden, L.R., "Geco Headstamp Information," 1973; 5(3):10.

---. "Hi-Jacker Cartridge," 1977; 9(1):39.

Heard, B.J., "Ammunition Information," 1983; 15(1):65.

---. "New CBC Ammunition," 1983; 15(2):16.

"Headstamps," 1991; 23(3):874-875.

Heflin, T.F., "9MM Stevr Cartridge Conversions," 1987; 19(3):262-265.

---." Information on Various Cartridges," 1985; 17(2):85.

Interpol, "Cartridge Identification," 1976; 8(4):72.

- ---. "Cartridge Identification," 1977; 9(1):69.
- ---. "Interpol: Cartridge Information," 1976; 8(2):112.

Johnson, T.D., "Imported Ammunition," 1979; 11(1):36.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W.G., "Starline Brass," 1984; 16(4):60.

Kass, G.A., "Ammunition Information: Manufacturer & Headstamp," 1983; 15(2):9.

- ---. "Headstamps," 1990; 22(3):346-347.
- ---. "Headstamps," 1991; 23(2):659.

Kellett, P.M., "Egyptian Headstamp," 1990; 22(2):226.

---. "Toolmarks on the Case of Remington Semi-Jacketed Bullets," 1984; 16(3):81.

Lambert, R.R., "Ammunition Headstamps," 1972; 4(3):36.

Lomoro, V.J., ".22 Short, .22 Long Rifle and Now the .22 In-Between," 1975; 7(2):33.

Lorsbach, L.A., "Dots Make a Difference," 1976; 8(2):15.

Lutz, M.C., "Explosive Projectiles for Small Arms," 1973; 5(1):12.

---. "Special .380 Submachine Gun Cartridge for MAC (Ingram) SMG," 1972; 4(3A):35.

---. "Winchester & Hirtenberg Ammunition Sold by Sears Roebuck & Federal Cartridge Co.," 1974; 6(4):14.

Matthews, J.W., "9X19 SP Headstamp," 1980; 12(1):40.

Matty, W., "Wahib Arms Ammunition Information," 1983; 15(1):68.

Moline, K., and Lansing, J., "Ammunition Information," 1993; 25(3):204-205.

Molnar, S., "Observation While Firing HP Ammunition," 1971; 3(5):6.

Nennstiel, R., "Collection of Headstamps and Projectiles," 1985; 17(4):7.

Nicholson, T., "Headstamp Oddity," 1970; 2(3):31.

Nielsen, F.I., "Unusual Head Stamps," 1973; 5(5):27.

Poust, W.R., "Headstamp Impressions in Oily Residue," 1987; 19(3):300.

---. "Observation of Different Headstamps in Same Box of Ammunition," 1982; 14(2):12.

"Smith & Wesson Information," 1979; 11(1):22.

Smith, A.G., "Cartridges Offered by Centennial Arms Corporation," 1974; 6(3):16.

Smith, O.C., "Headstamps from Desert Storm," 1993; 25(2):110-111.

Smith, R.J., "Star Ammunition," 1975; 7(3):57.

Steidler, R.A., "Caliber .22 Ammunition With B Headstamp," 1973; 5(1):27.

Stubits, F., "New Cartridge: The 22 Caliber Devastator," 1981; 13(3):15.

Tokano, K., "Double Marked WW Headstamp," 1989; 21(4):583.

Tulleners, F.A., "New Headstamp Cascade Cartridge International," 1979; 11(2):87.

Waite, M.D., "Identification of Browning Arms Co Ammunition," 1973; 5(3):26.

Woodin, W.H., "Military and Police Ammunition Research Identification," 1981; 13(4):102.

Specific Models and Mechanism Marks

Carr, J.C., "AMT Automag II Identification by Dots," 1990; 22(2):163-166.

---. "Lorcin L25 A Barrel With Class," 1992; 24(1):17-21.

Celovsky, J.R., "Heckler & Koch, Model HK4 Pistol, Additional Outstanding Class Characteristics," 1973; 5(5):23.

Celovsky, J.R., and Lemmer, J.T., "Heckler & Koch Pistol, Model VP702 9mm Parabellum," 1984; 16(3):108.

Dujanovich, M.B., "Heckler & Koch 9x19mm Firearms," 1995; 27(4):297-302.

---. "Navy Arms Model TU90 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1994; 26(2):121-126.

Fournier, R.J., and Lemmer, J.T., "Type Sugiura: Oriental 32 ACP Pistol," 1985; 17(2):38.

Garland, P.V., "SATA Semiautomatic Pistol," 1970; 2(7):23.

Gieszl, R., "Bersa 380 Semiautomatic Pistols," 1991; 23(3):862-866.

Kennington, R.H., "380 Auto Arcology: The Firing Pin Ejector Models," 1996; 28(2):82-91.

---. "Ordinance Manufacturing Corporation Model Back-Up," 1977; 9(1):42.

Kreiser, M.J., "Unusual Cartridge Marking by a Model 39 Smith & Wesson," 1983; 15(4):13.

Lutz, M.C., "Central Kentucky Arms Semiautomatic Rifle," 1983; 15(4):40.

Maciejewski, K., "Possible Identification Feature: .22 Caliber Smith & Wesson Model 61 Pistol," 1970; 2(5):38.

Molnar, S., "Characteristics of the Erma .22 Caliber Luger Pistol," 1970; 2(4):26.

Nichols, R.G., "Glock Versus Smith and Wesson Model SW40F: Comparison of Markings on Fired Cartridge Cases," 1995; 27(2):133-139.

Reynolds, T.W., "Phoenix Arms (Model HP22)," 1995; 27(4):314.

Shem, R.J., and Striupaitis, P.P., "Fired Bullets & Cartridge Cases from Raven Pistol," 1983; 15(3):109.

Sojat, J.G., and Hart, R.P., "Heckler & Koch Model HK-4 Pistol," 1973; 5(2):19.

Stauffer, J.C., "Caliber .25 Sterling Auto Pistol," 1972; 4(5):30.

Thompson, E., "Intratec Tec 22 Scorpion Pistol," 1990; 22(1):51-54.

Firing Pin Impressions

Cochrane, D.W., "Firing Pin or Ejector?," 1981; 13(4):106.

Fraser, D.A., "Rimfire Firing Pin Impressions," 1983; 15(3):85.

Frazier, R.A., "Firing Pin Impressions: Their Relationship To Hammer Fall Conditions," 1989; 21(2):589-92.

Haag, L.C., "Firing Pin Protrusion and Impression Depth Measurement," 1990; 22(3):295-298.

Matty, W., and Johnson, T., "Comparison of Manufacturing Marks on Smith & Wesson Firing Pins," 1984; 16(3):51.

McBrayer, W.S., "Unique Firing Pin Impression," 1981; 13(4):116.

Miller, J., "Pressure Effects on Firing Pin Impression Depth," 1995; 27(3):242-245.

Nielsen, F.I., "Ruger 10/22 Firing Pin Modification," 1988; 20(3):325.

Ojena, S.M., and Murdock, J.E., "Evaluation of an Alibi: Relative Firing Pin Impression Depths," 1981; 13(3):79.

Stephenson, J.S., McPhillips, E.T., and Jachimowicz, E., "Use of a Duplex Nail as a Firing Pin in the Intratec Tec-9 Pistol," 1996; 28(1):15-18.

Verbeke, D.J., and Stauffer, J.C., "Unique Firing Pin Identification," 1975; 7(1):59.

Anvil Marks

Dutton, G., "Anvil Bounce," 1996; 28(4):243-246.

Ernest, R.N., "Anvil Marks in Centerfire Cartridge Cases," 1992; 24(4):367-370.

Gieszl, R., "Don't Forget 22 Rimfire Anvil Marks," 1991; 23(4):997-999.

Tuira, Y.J., and Ziegler, P.A., "Anvil Bounce," 1995; 27(4):318-319.

Manufacturing Marks

Dutton, G., "Manufacturing Marks on 12 Gauge Cartridges," 1997; 29(2):170-172.

Klees, G., "Aberrant Manufacturing Marks on Federal Ammunition," 1997; 29(1):21-23.

LaVoy, T.A., and Willmer, J.H., "Toolmarkings From a Reloading Die," 1979; 11(2):37.

Matty, W., "Persistence of Toolmarks in the Cartridge Case Head Forming Process," 1983; 15(1):108.

Quirk, T.W., "Toolmarks on Primers of □Rio' Brand Ammunition," 1987; 19(3):309-310.

Robinson, M.K., "Another Manufactured Toolmark," 1996; 28(3):164-165.

Swim, J.D., "Firearms Examiners Beware," 1979; 11(1):33-34.

Breech Face Marks

Cook, C.W., "Breech Face Markings from a Non Operable Weapon," 1983; 15(4):53.

Esposito, A.J., "Apparent Mirror Image Breech Face Marking in the Stevens Model 311 Side by Side Shotgun," 1995; 27(3):200-201.

Matty, W., "Raven 25 Automatic Pistol Breech Face Toolmarks," 1984; 16(3):57.

Molnar, S., "False Breech Face ID's," 1996; 28(2):95-96.

- ---. "Marks of Spanner Wrench Holes in Firing Pin Escutcheons," 1970; 2(7):34.
- ---. "Notes on Breech Face Marks and Fouling," 1977; 9(1):21. Thompson, E., "Davis Derringer Breech Face Markings," 1996; 28(3):177-178.

Uchiyama, T., "Similarity Among Breech Face Marks Fired from Guns with Close Serial Numbers," 1986; 18(3):15.

Wilson, R.J., "Mikrosil Breech Face Comparison," 1983; 15(4):24.

Chamber Marks

Della Penna, A., "Chamber Markings?," 1974; 6(2):22.

Dickinson, J.A.H., "Identification of Firearms by Chamber Marks on the Expended Cartridge Case," 1976; 8(1):25.

Hamby, J.E., "Adapter Cartridges & Insert Barrels," 1979; 11(4):23.

---. "Cartridge Adapters," 1975; 7(3):16.

Hofmeister, A.G., "Revolver Chamber Markings," 1979; 11(2):42.

Miller, J., "Chamber Marks from Dry-Fire Damage," 1992; 24(2):162-164.

Shem, R.J., "Fireformed Chamber Striations on Rimfire Cartridge Cases," 1987; 19(3):282-283.

Thompson, E., "Odd Chamber Markings in a 9mm Armi Tanfoglio Pistol," 1992; 24(1):61-62.

Bunter Marks

Dodson, R.V., and Masson, J.J., "Bunter Marks: What Do They Mean," 1997; 29(1):33-36.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W.G., "Starline Brass," 1984; 16(4):60.

Matty, W., "Persistence of Toolmarks in the Cartridge Case Head Forming Process," 1983; 15(1):108.

Zahn, M.S., "Unique Markings on a Shotshell Head Due to a Worn or Chipped Bunter Tool," 1984; 16(3):8.

Basic References:

Ackley, P.O., <u>Handbook for Shooters & Reloaders</u>

Hodgon Powder Co., Hodgdon's Reloading Data Manual

Hornaday Staff, Hornaday Handbook of Cartridge Reloading

NRA Staff, The NRA Handloader's Guide

Rumage, Lyman Cast Bullet Handbook

Sharpe, Complete Guide to Hand Loading

Shooter's Bible, Reloader's Guide

Sierra Staff, Sierra Bullets Reloading Manual

Speer Staff, Speer Reloading Manual

J. SHOTSHELL AND SHOTSHELL COMPONENT EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS

1.	Determine what type of examinations may be conducted and what conclusions can be reached from an examination of the following components. Discuss this with your Training Officer.			
	a. b. c. d. e. f. g.	Shot, deformed and undamaged Fired card or fiber wads Fired plastic wads Fired shotshell casings Unfired shotshells Shot buffer material Shot collar and shot cup		
	(Use Training objective.)	Assignment #55 and Practical Ex	ercise #17 to complete this	
	Training Office	 er	Date	
2.	manufacturer such determin	Familiarize yourself with the use of the SAF in regard to the determination of gauge and manufacturer of fired shotshell components. Know the limitations in regard to making such determinations. Demonstrate your proficiency in using the SAF to conduct this type of search to your Training Officer.		
	(Use Training Assignment #54 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Office	 }[Date	
3.	Using a shotgun, saw off a portion of the barrel. Test fire this shotgun using a Remington shotshell with a power piston wad. Recover the test shotshell wads and make microscopic comparisons of marks imparted to the test wads.			
	(Use Training Assignment #58 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Office	 }[Date	

shotgo Includ breec cham	un and i e in you nface m per mar	ollowing shotguns using at least two tes microscopically compare the marks impar comparisons the following types of materials (primer, battery cup, and head), exits, and any other mechanism marks. Poce of identifying any of these types of materials in the second materials.	arted to these shotshell casings. arks: firing pin impression, ctractor marks, ejector marks, hotograph these marks and disci
	a. b. c. d. e. f.	Marlin, Model 55, bolt action shotgun 12-gauge Remington, Model 1100, s 12-gauge Mossberg, Model 500, sho J.C. Higgins, Model 1011, top-break 12-gauge Beretta, Silver Snipe, shot Stevens, Model 311, side by side do	hotgun otgun single shot shotgun gun
(Use	Trainin	g Assignment #56 to complete this ol	bjective.)
Using		auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun,	
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and		obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings e the fired components that are
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from each otshell casings with each other. Examined compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from each sthell casings with each other. Examined compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Sh	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck not, #8 shot
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b. c.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from each otshell casings with each other. Examined compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum, 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings e the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck not, #8 shot 00 Buck
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from each shell casings with each other. Examined compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum, 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings e the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck not, #8 shot 00 Buck #9 shot
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b. c. d.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from each otshell casings with each other. Examined compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum, 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-Shur-	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings e the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck not, #8 shot 00 Buck #9 shot shot
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b. c. d. e. f. g.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from eartshell casings with each other. Examin d compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum, 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Field load, 12-gauge Federal, 2 3/4" Field load, 12-gauge Activ, 2 3/4" Field load, #7 12-gauge Activ, 2 3/4" Magnum, BBington, 2 3/4" Xpert, #12-gauge Winchester, 2 3/4" Xpert, #12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings e the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck not, #8 shot 90 Buck #9 shot shot shot #6 shot
Using casing number these recover	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b. c. d. e. f.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from eartshell casings with each other. Examined compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum, 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Field load, 12-gauge Federal, 2 3/4" Field load, 12-gauge Activ, 2 3/4" Magnum, Ballonge	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings the the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck ont, #8 shot 00 Buck #9 shot shot shot #6 shot
Using casing number these recoversignifications.	a 12-ga gs with e er of the test sho ered and cance of a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h.	auge Remington, Model 1100, shotgun, each of the following types of ammunition of fired pellets and fired wadding from eartshell casings with each other. Examin d compare them to unfired components of your findings. 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Magnum, 12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Shur-Shington, 2 3/4" Field load, 12-gauge Federal, 2 3/4" Field load, 12-gauge Activ, 2 3/4" Field load, #7 12-gauge Activ, 2 3/4" Magnum, BBington, 2 3/4" Xpert, #12-gauge Winchester, 2 3/4" Xpert, #12-gauge Remington, 2 3/4	obtain at least two test shotshell on. Also, recover a representative ch test firing. Compare markings the the fired components that are of the same type. Discuss the m, 00 Buck of, #8 shot buck #9 shot shot shot \$6 shot \$7 shot \$10 shot

6. Discuss in detail the procedures used in reloading shotshells and familiarize yourself with the shotshell reloading equipment in the Firearm Section. Know how to recognize reloaded shotshells from an examination of the shotshell casing and/or its components. Reload shotshells using the shotshell reloading equipment in the section and examine the reloaded shotshells for reloading-type marks.

Training Officer Date

(Use Training Assignment #59 to complete this objective.)

7.	Research the current U.S. shot sizes and weights and obtain a chart reflecting the data. Familiarize yourself with the variations worldwide in shot size and composition. Learn the significance of the "Rule of 17" as it applies to shot size. (Use Training Assignment #54 to complete this objective.)			
	Training Officer	Date		

REFERENCE MATERIALS SHOTSHELL AND FIRED SHOTSHELL EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for you're future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

General

Burrard, G., <u>The Identification of Firearms and Forensic Ballistics</u>, 1st edition, Charles Scribner Sons, NY, 1934, revised edition, A.S. Barnes & Co., NY, 1964.

Datig, F.A., Cartridges for Collectors, Volumes I-III, Borden Publishing Co., 1956.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Tool Marks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1958.

Gunther, J.D., and Gunther, C.O., <u>The Identification of Firearms</u>, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1935.

Hatcher, J.S., <u>Hatcher's Notebook</u>, Military Service Publishing Company, Harrisburg, PA, 1947.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1957.

Heard, B.E., <u>Handbook of Firearms and Ballistics: Examining and Interpreting Forensic Evidence</u>, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1997.

Horn, W.R., <u>Headstamps and Cartridge Identification Data</u>, Horn Co., 1962.

James, C.R., "Fluted and Annular-Grooved Chamber Markings," paper delivered at the AFTE annual training seminar, Tampa, 1998.

Kennington, R.H., <u>The Matrix: 9mm Parabellum

An Empirical Study of Type Determination</u>, 1992.

Krcma, V., "Fluted and Annular Grooved Barrel Chambers in Firearms," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 41, No. 3, May 1966, pp. 407-417.

Mathews, J.H., <u>Firearms Identification</u>, Volumes I-III, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962.

McClean, D.B., <u>Small Arms Ammunition Identification Guide</u>, Normount Technical Publications, 1971.

Remage, Lyman Shotshell Hand Book, Third Edition.

NRA Firearms Fact Book, 3rd edition, National Rifle Association, Fairfax, VA, 1989.

White, H.P., and Munhall, B.D., <u>Cartridge Headstamp Guide</u>, H.P. White Laboratory, 1963.

---. Pistol and Revolver Cartridges, H.P. White Laboratory, 1963.

AFTE Journal

Case Notes

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(1):559-578.

Examination Protocols and Procedures

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):703-715.

Worksheets

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):714.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):47.

"Laboratory Work Sheets," Newsletter #2, Aug. 1969, p. 15.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #3, Oct. 1969, pp. 19-20.

Untitled insert, Newsletter #4, Dec. 1969, p. 25.

Reporting of Conclusions

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):719-726.

Jordan, T.D., "Oklahoma State Bureau of Investigation Firearms Laboratory: A Pictorial Display," 1979; 11(4):50.

Plastic Shotshells

Gallant, J.J., "Will Plastic Shotshells Hinder Firearms Identification?," 1987; 19(1):17.

Mason, J.J., "Unusual Identification of All-Plastic Shotshell Cases," 1989; 21(4):635.

General

Bouley, B., "Determination of Firing Sequence by Cartridge Case Markings," 1995; 27(3):237-241.

Byrd, S.C., "Misleading Cartridge Case Markings," 1989; 21(3):522-523.

Davis, J.E., "Test Toolmarks from Weapon Parts May Facilitate Comparisons," 1972; 4(3A):28.

Hart, R.P., "Information on Weapons Frequently Encountered," 1981; 13(4):51.

Heard, B.J., "Case of Interest," 1978; 10(2):21.

Hurst, F.M., "Unusual Brand of Pistol," 1973; 5(6):29.

Kennington, R.H., and Galan, J.I., "Ejector Type Marks on Unfired Cartridges," 1987; 19(4):452.

Lapierre, J.A.G., "Additional Identifying Features Dealing with Revolvers," 1978; 10(3):36.

McGuire, D.L., "Potentially Incorrect Weapon Identification," 1972; 4(3):30.

McKay, S.A., "Class Characteristics of Shotguns from Shell Markings," 1971; 3(3):34.

Nennstiel, R., "Computer Supported Method of Firearm Type Determination," 1986; 18(4):4.

Rathman, G.A., "Unusual Cartridge Case Identification," 1976; 8(4):29.

Stengel, R.F., "Which Cartridge Was Fired First?," 1987; 19(3):325-326.

Walsh, K.A., and Buckleton, J.S., "Firing Sequence Involving Two 303 British Cartridges," 1991; 23(3):816-819.

Welch, N.E., "Matching a Bullet to a Cartridge Case," 1981; 13(4):79.

Headstamps

Al Khalifa, A.K., "Headstamps With Arabic Markings," 1983; 15(2):64.

Anderson, E.J., "Headstamps of 5.56mm and 7.62mm Cartridges, Reportedly Manufactured in Singapore," 1974; 6(1):21.

Barabash, T., "New Cartridge," 1978; 10(3):46.

Bates, J.S., "Another Ammunition Oddity," 1973; 5(4):22.

Berg, S.O., "Could You Have Identified It?," 1970; 2(10):32.

---. "Interesting Headstamp," 1970; 2(7):22.

---. "Interesting Headstamp," 1971; 3(4):14.

Bridgemon, R.R., "Aguila Cartridges," 1985; 17(2):116.

Clanet, C., "French Small Firearm Cartridge Headstamps," 1972; 4(2):26.

Canning, D.R., "Headstamps for Stud Guns," 1976; 8(1):53.

Cassidy, F.H., "What Caused the Unusual Headstamp Mark?," 1989; 21(4):655.

Dougherty, P.M., "Eldorado Cartridge Corporation Headstamps," 1990; 22(4):443.

Edwards, R.L., "Circumferential Fractures," 1991; 23(3):806-807.

---. "New Type of Ammunition by MFS (Matravideki Femmuvek)," 1993; 25(4):254-258.

Ernest, R.N., and Fite, K., "Remington Cartridge Made By Winchester," 1989; 21(3):520.

Garland, P.V., "Color Code Identification of Small Arms Cartridges," 1974; 6(2):27.

---. "Headstamp Designator +P," 1974; 6(2):10.

Gieszl, R., "New Ammunition," 1982; 14(1):40.

Green, K., "Remington Announces a New Headstamp for Rimfire," 1983; 15(3):18.

Haag, L.C., "Korean Ammunition Available in North America," 1981; 13(1):7.

---. "Stirling .22 Rimfire Ammunition," 1977; 9(2):226.

Hall, J.M., "American Ballistics Grand Slam Cartridge," 1991; 23(2):679-681.

Hamby, J.E., "Information on Delay Cartridges," 1974; 6(1):5.

- ---. "Japanese Ammunition Information," 1976; 8(2):19.
- ---. "New Headstamp on KTW Metal Piercing Cartridges," 1971; 3(5):16.
- ---. "Tests on the Squibman .22 Caliber Cartridge," 1971; 3(2):29.
- ---. "Two New Cartridges," 1978; 10(3):47.

Hampton, H.L., "Letter From SAAMI: Headstamp Explanation," 1974; 6(2):14.

Harden, L.R., "Geco Headstamp Information," 1973; 5(3):10.

---. "Hi-Jacker Cartridge," 1977; 9(1):39.

Heard, B.J., "Ammunition Information," 1983; 15(1):65.

---. "New CBC Ammunition," 1983; 15(2):16. "Headstamps," 1991; 23(3):874-875.

Heflin, T.F., "9MM Steyr Cartridge Conversions," 1987; 19(3):262-265.

---." Information on Various Cartridges," 1985; 17(2):85.

Interpol, "Cartridge Identification," 1976; 8(4):72.

- ---. "Cartridge Identification," 1977; 9(1):69.
- ---. "Interpol: Cartridge Information," 1976; 8(2):112.

Johnson, T.D., "Imported Ammunition," 1979; 11(1):36.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W.G., "Starline Brass," 1984; 16(4):60.

Kass, G.A., "Ammunition Information: Manufacturer & Headstamp," 1983; 15(2):9. ---. "Headstamps," 1990; 22(3):346-347.

---. "Headstamps," 1991; 23(2):659.

Kellett, P.M., "Egyptian Headstamp," 1990; 22(2):226.

---. "Toolmarks on the Case of Remington Semi-Jacketed Bullets," 1984; 16(3):81.

Lambert, R.R., "Ammunition Headstamps," 1972; 4(3):36.

Lomoro, V.J., ".22 Short, .22 Long Rifle and Now the .22 In-Between," 1975; 7(2):33.

Lorsbach, L.A., "Dots Make a Difference," 1976; 8(2):15.

Lutz, M.C., "Explosive Projectiles for Small Arms," 1973; 5(1):12.

- ---. "Special .380 Submachine Gun Cartridge for MAC (Ingram) SMG," 1972; 4(3A):35.
- ---. "Winchester & Hirtenberg Ammunition Sold by Sears Roebuck & Federal Cartridge Co.," 1974; 6(4):14.

Matthews, J.W., "9X19 SP Headstamp," 1980; 12(1):40.

Matty, W., "Wahib Arms Ammunition Information," 1983; 15(1):68.

Moline, K., and Lansing, J., "Ammunition Information," 1993; 25(3):204-205.

Molnar, S., "Observation While Firing HP Ammunition," 1971; 3(5):6.

Nennstiel, R., "Collection of Headstamps and Projectiles," 1985; 17(4):7.

Nicholson, T., "Headstamp Oddity," 1970; 2(3):31.

Nielsen, F.I., "Unusual Head Stamps," 1973; 5(5):27.

Poust, W.R., "Headstamp Impressions in Oily Residue," 1987; 19(3):300.

---. "Observation of Different Headstamps in Same Box of Ammunition," 1982; 14(2):12.

"Smith & Wesson Information," 1979; 11(1):22.

Smith, A.G., "Cartridges Offered by Centennial Arms Corporation," 1974; 6(3):16.

Smith, O.C., "Headstamps from Desert Storm," 1993; 25(2):110-111.

Smith, R.J., "Star Ammunition," 1975; 7(3):57.

Steidler, R.A., "Caliber .22 Ammunition With B Headstamp," 1973; 5(1):27.

Stubits, F., "New Cartridge: The 22 Caliber Devastator," 1981; 13(3):15.

Tokano, K., "Double Marked WW Headstamp," 1989; 21(4):583.

Tulleners, F.A., "New Headstamp Cascade Cartridge International," 1979; 11(2):87.

Waite, M.D., "Identification of Browning Arms Co Ammunition," 1973; 5(3):26.

Woodin, W.H., "Military and Police Ammunition Research Identification," 1981; 13(4):102.

Specific Models and Mechanism Marks

Carr, J.C., "AMT Automag II Identification by Dots," 1990; 22(2):163-166.

---. "Lorcin L25 A Barrel With Class," 1992; 24(1):17-21.

Celovsky, J.R., "Heckler & Koch, Model HK4 Pistol, Additional Outstanding Class Characteristics," 1973; 5(5):23.

Celovsky, J.R., and Lemmer, J.T., "Heckler & Koch Pistol, Model VP702 9mm Parabellum," 1984; 16(3):108.

Dujanovich, M.B., "Heckler & Koch 9x19mm Firearms," 1995; 27(4):297-302.

---. "Navy Arms Model TU90 Semiautomatic Pistol," 1994; 26(2):121-126.

Fournier, R.J., and Lemmer, J.T., "Type Sugiura: Oriental 32 ACP Pistol," 1985; 17(2):38.

Garland, P.V., "SATA Semiautomatic Pistol," 1970; 2(7):23.

Gieszl, R., "Bersa 380 Semiautomatic Pistols," 1991; 23(3):862-866.

Kennington, R.H., "380 Auto Arcology: The Firing Pin Ejector Models," 1996; 28(2):82-91.

---. "Ordinance Manufacturing Corporation Model Back-Up," 1977; 9(1):42.

Kreiser, M.J., "Unusual Cartridge Marking by a Model 39 Smith & Wesson," 1983; 15(4):13.

Lutz, M.C., "Central Kentucky Arms Semiautomatic Rifle," 1983; 15(4):40.

Maciejewski, K., "Possible Identification Feature: .22 Caliber Smith & Wesson Model 61 Pistol," 1970; 2(5):38.

Molnar, S., "Characteristics of the Erma .22 Caliber Luger Pistol," 1970; 2(4):26.

Nichols, R.G., "Glock Versus Smith and Wesson Model SW40F: Comparison of Markings on Fired Cartridge Cases," 1995; 27(2):133-139.

Reynolds, T.W., "Phoenix Arms (Model HP22)," 1995; 27(4):314.

Shem, R.J., and Striupaitis, P.P., "Fired Bullets & Cartridge Cases from Raven Pistol," 1983; 15(3):109.

Sojat, J.G., and Hart, R.P., "Heckler & Koch Model HK-4 Pistol," 1973; 5(2):19.

Stauffer, J.C., "Caliber .25 Sterling Auto Pistol," 1972; 4(5):30.

Thompson, E., "Intratec Tec 22 Scorpion Pistol," 1990; 22(1):51-54.

Firing Pin Impressions

Cochrane, D.W., "Firing Pin or Ejector?," 1981; 13(4):106.

Fraser, D.A., "Rimfire Firing Pin Impressions," 1983; 15(3):85.

Frazier, R.A., "Firing Pin Impressions: Their Relationship To Hammer Fall Conditions," 1989; 21(2):589-92.

Haag, L.C., "Firing Pin Protrusion and Impression Depth Measurement," 1990; 22(3):295-298.

Matty, W., and Johnson, T., "Comparison of Manufacturing Marks on Smith & Wesson Firing Pins," 1984; 16(3):51.

McBrayer, W.S., "Unique Firing Pin Impression," 1981; 13(4):116.

Miller, J., "Pressure Effects on Firing Pin Impression Depth," 1995; 27(3):242-245.

Nielsen, F.I., "Ruger 10/22 Firing Pin Modification," 1988; 20(3): 325.

Ojena, S.M., and Murdock, J.E., "Evaluation of an Alibi: Relative Firing Pin Impression Depths," 1981; 13(3):79.

Stephenson, J.S., McPhillips, E.T., and Jachimowicz, E., "Use of a Duplex Nail as a Firing Pin in the Intratec Tec-9 Pistol," 1996; 28(1):15-18.

Verbeke, D.J., and Stauffer, J.C., "Unique Firing Pin Identification," 1975; 7(1):59.

Anvil Marks

Dutton, G., "Anvil Bounce," 1996; 28(4):243-246.

Ernest, R.N., "Anvil Marks in Centerfire Cartridge Cases," 1992; 24(4):367-370.

Gieszl, R., "Don't Forget 22 Rimfire Anvil Marks," 1991; 23(4):997-999.

Tuira, Y.J., and Ziegler, P.A., "Anvil Bounce," 1995; 27(4):318-319.

Manufacturing Marks

Dutton, G., "Manufacturing Marks on 12 Gauge Cartridges," 1997; 29(2):170-172.

Klees, G., "Aberrant Manufacturing Marks on Federal Ammunition," 1997; 29(1):21-23.

LaVoy, T.A., and Willmer, J.H., "Toolmarkings From a Reloading Die," 1979; 11(2):37.

Matty, W., "Persistence of Toolmarks in the Cartridge Case Head Forming Process," 1983; 15(1):108.

Quirk, T.W., "Toolmarks on Primers of □Rio' Brand Ammunition," 1987; 19(3):309-310.

Robinson, M.K., "Another Manufactured Toolmark," 1996; 28(3):164-165.

Swim, J.D., "Firearms Examiners Beware," 1979; 11(1):33-34.

Breech Face Marks

Cook, C.W., "Breech Face Markings from a Non Operable Weapon," 1983; 15(4):53.

Esposito, A.J., "Apparent Mirror Image Breech Face Marking in the Stevens Model 311 Side by Side Shotgun," 1995; 27(3):200-201.

Matty, W., "Raven 25 Automatic Pistol Breech Face Toolmarks," 1984; 16(3):57.

Molnar, S., "False Breech Face ID's," 1996; 28(2):95-96.

- ---. "Marks of Spanner Wrench Holes in Firing Pin Escutcheons," 1970; 2(7):34.
- ---. "Notes on Breech Face Marks and Fouling," 1977; 9(1):21.

Thompson, E., "Davis Derringer Breech Face Markings," 1996; 28(3):177-178.

Uchiyama, T., "Similarity Among Breech Face Marks Fired from Guns with Close Serial Numbers," 1986; 18(3):15.

Wilson, R.J., "Mikrosil Breech Face Comparison," 1983; 15(4):24.

Chamber Marks

Della Penna, A., "Chamber Markings?," 1974; 6(2):22.

Dickinson, J.A.H., "Identification of Firearms by Chamber Marks on the Expended Cartridge Case," 1976; 8(1):25.

Hamby, J.E., "Adapter Cartridges & Insert Barrels," 1979; 11(4):23.

---. "Cartridge Adapters," 1975; 7(3):16.

Hofmeister, A.G., "Revolver Chamber Markings," 1979; 11(2):42.

Miller, J., "Chamber Marks from Dry-Fire Damage," 1992; 24(2):162-164.

Shem, R.J., "Fireformed Chamber Striations on Rimfire Cartridge Cases," 1987; 19(3):282-283.

Thompson, E., "Odd Chamber Markings in a 9mm Armi Tanfoglio Pistol," 1992; 24(1):61-62.

Bunter Marks

Dodson, R.V., and Masson, J.J., "Bunter Marks: What Do They Mean," 1997; 29(1):33-36.

Johnson, T.D., and Matty, W.G., "Starline Brass," 1984; 16(4):60.

Matty, W., "Persistence of Toolmarks in the Cartridge Case Head Forming Process," 1983; 15(1):108.

Zahn, M.S., "Unique Markings on a Shotshell Head Due to a Worn or Chipped Bunter Tool," 1984; 16(3):8.

K. <u>GUNSHOT RESIDUE EXAMINATIONS AND DISTANCE DETERMINATIONS</u>

	Successfully complete the Gunpowder and Primer Residues Course at the FBI Academy, Quantico, Virginia, or equivalent course. Coordinate this with your Training Officer.		
(Use Tra	ining Assignment #41 to	complete this objective.)	
Instructor	 	Date	
Training (Officer	Date	
modified		paring the chemicals and the test papers used in the n Rhodizonate test, including the test media and the	
(Use Tra	ining Assignment #60 to	complete this objective.)	
Training (Officer	Date	
		tions that take place in the burning of smokeless d the Sodium Rhodizonate test.	
(Use Tra	ining Assignment #60 to	complete this objective.)	
Training (Officer	Date	
	Demonstrate your proficiency in conducting the following techniques, using the techniques set out in the Firearm Section protocol manual:		
а	. conventional Modif	ed Griess test	
	. reverse Griess test		
c d		etest	
e			
Training (Officer	Date	
conductir gunshot r chemical	ng " <i>muzzle-to-garment</i> " dis residues. Your examinatio	y your Training Officer, demonstrate your proficiency in stance tests in cases involving the deposition of n should include note taking, microscopic and produce test patterns and accurately determining	
Training (Officer Officer	 Date	

6.	conducting "muzzle-to-garment" distance examination should include note taking; if firing of shot patterns; gunshot residue parment" distance; orientation of the fireates., muzzle orthogonal vs. muzzle oblid	r Training Officer, demonstrate your proficiency in a tests in cases involving shot patterns. Your microscopic; and chemical examinations; test atterns; and accurately determining "muzzle-to-arm; sources and patterns of gunshot residues que; GSR patterns from flash suppressors; sound and geometric aspects of powder and GSR
	Training Officer	Date
7.		vsis of the Shotgun/Shotshell Performance Cases" in the AFTE Journal, October 1989, ning Officer.
	Training Officer	Date
8.	any indications of gunshot residue depo physical effects of the projectile on the be include any information obtained by med	pullet effects, cause of death, direction of bullet
	Medical Examiner	Date
	Training Officer	Date
9.	such facility in your area). Become famil	stitute of Pathology (AFIP if feasible or any other iar with their mission, capabilities, casework and our visit emphasizing your understanding of their nalysis.
	Agency Representative	Date
	Training Officer	Date

REFERENCE MATERIALS

TERMINAL BALLISTICS: GUNSHOT RESIDUES, SHOT TERMINAL BALLISTICS: GUNSHOT RESIDUES, SHOT PATTERNS, DISTANCE DETERMINATIONS, BULLET PATH ANALYSES AND WOUND EFFECTS ANALYSES AND WOUND EFFECTS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Books

Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners Standardization Committee, <u>Glossary of the Association of Firearm and Toolmark Examiners</u>, 3rd Edition, Available Business Printing, Inc., Chicago, 1994.

Davis, T. L., <u>The Chemistry of Powder and Explosives</u>, reprinted by Angriff Press, Las Vegas, NV (Originally printed in two separate volumes in 1941 and 1943; also reprinted by John Wiley and Sons. New York 1950.) pp. 244-330, pp. 400-458.

Di Maio, V.J., <u>Gunshot Wounds - Practical Aspects of Firearms, Ballistics, and Forensic</u> Techniques, 2nd edition, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1998.

Fiegl, F., "Spot Tests in Organic Analysis," 7th edition, Elsevier Publishing Co., New York, 1966.

Fiegl, F., and Anger, V., "Spot Tests in Inorganic Analysis," 6th edition, Elsevier Publishing Co., New York, 1972.

Fisher, R.S., "Shotgun Wounds" in W.U. Spitz and R.S. Fisher, eds., <u>Medicolegal Investigation of Death,</u>" Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1980, pp. 275-294.

Kirk, Crime Investigation

Spitz, W.U., "Gunshot Wounds" in W.U. Spitz and R.S. Fisher, eds., <u>Medicolegal</u> Investigation of Death," Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1980, pp. 216-274.

Wilson, Homicide Investigation Techniques

AFTE Journal

Gunshot Residues

Allen, D.E., "Effects of Blood on Gunshot and Gunpowder Residue," 1983; 15(2):102.

Bashinski, J.S., Davis, J.E., and Young, C., "Detection of Lead in Gunshot Residues on Targets Using the Sodium Rhodizonate Test," 1974; 6(4):5.

Bonfanti, M., and Gallusser, A., "Problems Encountered in the Detection of Gunshot Residues," 1995; 27(2):105-122.

Branch, D.M., "Possible Griess Test Contamination," 1982; 14(3):1 1.

Brown, C.G., "Detection of Nitrites and Lead in Gunpowder Residue Patterns," 1985; 17(2):118.

Bydal, B.A., "Percussion Primer Mixes," 1990; 22(I):1-26.

Campbell, P.A., "Antazoline Hydrochloride vs The Griess Test," 1982; 14(2):87.

Carr, J.C., "Alternative Device for Distance Measurement in Range Determination Tests," 1992; 24(I):76-78.

Cayton, J.C., "Blackpowder Firearms, Powder Residue & Ball Penetration," 1984; 16(4):80.

Cochrane, D.W., "Test Pattern Cloth Range Determination Examination," 1981; 13(2):55.

Cole, M.D., Ross N., and Thorpe, J.W., "Gunshot Residue and Bullet Wipe Detection Using a Single Lift Technique," 1992; 24(3):254-259.

Cook, C.W., "Test Pattern Target Material for Proximity Testing," 1979; 11(4):25.

---. "Halo Effect," 1978:10(2):17.

Davis, J.E., "Some Notes on Bullet Holes and Powder Residues," 1972; 4(4):17.

- ---. "Some Notes on Bullet Holes and Powder Residues," 1989; 21(2):152-155.
- ---. "Target Materials for Powder Patterns," 1977; 9(I):59.

Denio, D.J., "Forms To Document Procedure in Case Notes: Chemical Tests for Gunshot Residues," 1997; 29(I):61-65.

Deobald, G., "Spiral Pattern," 1995; 27(3):247.

Dillon, J.H., "Manufacture of Conventional Smokeless Powder," 1991; 23(2):682-688.

- ---. "Modified Griess Test: A Chemically Specific Chromophoric Test for Nitrite Compounds in Gunshot Residues," 1990; 22(3):243-250.
- ---. "Protocol for Gunshot Residue Examinations in Muzzle-to-Target Distance Determinations," 1990; 22(3):257-274.
- ---. "Sodium Rhodizonate Test: A Chemically Specific Chromophoric Test for Lead in Gunshot Residues," 1990; 22(3):251-256.

Dodson, R.V., and Stengel, R.F. "Recognizing Vaporized Lead from Gunshot Residue," 1995; 27(I):43-44.

Doyle, J.S., "Griess Test Modification," 1987; 19(2):165-168.

Dragan, P., and Brand, R., "Lead Deposits on Window Screen," 1979; 11(2):43.

Gamboe, T.E., "Peculiar Feature in Near Contact Gunshot Residue Pattern," 1993; 25(4):292-293.

Ghabbour, F.B., Walsh, M.I., and Abo-Namous, S.A., "Detection of Lead in Gunshot Residue: A Case Study," 1990; 22(2):149-153.

Haag, L., "Gunshot Residue Testing of Bloody Garments," 1994; 26(2):155-156.

Haag, L.C., "American Lead Free 9mm Parabellum Cartridges," 1995; 27(2):142-149.

- ---. "Method for Improving the Griess and Sodium Rhodizonate Tests for GSR Patterns on Bloody Garments," 1991; 23(3):808-815.
- ---. "Phenyltrihydroxyfluorone: A New Reagent for Use in Gunshot Residue Testing," 1996; 28(I):25-31.
- ---. "Powder in a Most Peculiar Place," 1990; 22(2):110-114.
- ---. "Propellant Type from the Examination of Fired Bullets," 1980; 12(2):26.
- ---. "Microchemical Test for Copper Containing Bullet Wiping," 1989; 13(3):22.
- ---. "Microchemical Test for Copper Containing Bullet Wiping," 1989; 21(2): 298-303.

Haag, M.G., "2-Nitroso-1-Naphthol versus Dithiooxamide in Trace Copper Detection at Bullet Impact Sites," 1997; 29(2):204-209.

Harden, L.R., "Gunpowder," 1975; 7(I):63.

Harris, C.E., "Sherlock Holmes Would Be Impressed," 1985; 17(I):16.

Horvath, M.A., "Gunshot Residue Patterns Using Infrared Microscopy," 1981; 13(I):21.

Howe, W.J. "References Pertaining to Firearms Discharge Residues and Related Subject Matters," 1972; 4(3A):26.

Hueske, E.E., "Gunshot Residue Testing of Blood Stained Garments," 1994; 26(I):26-33.

Kreiser, M.J., "Lighting as a Consideration During Range Determinations on Skin," 1983; 15(3):27.

---. "Potential False Reaction With the Griess Test," 1984; 16(3):9.

Lambert, R.R., "Demonstrative Evidence," 1970; 2(5):37.

---. "Powder Residue and Metallic Traces," 1971; 3(3):30.

Lansing, J.F., and Powers, D.C., "Barrel Length vs Shot Powder Dispersion," 1982; 14(I):29.

Lindman, D.A., "Weathering Time Factor in GSR Proximity Determinations," 1989; 21(3):500-502.

Lindman, D.A., and Papke, R.E., "Range Determination by a Different Method," 1991; 23(3):856-858.

Lutz, M.C., "Gunshot Residue Problems," 1978; 10(I):4.

---. "Problems with Sodium Rhodizonate," 1987; 19(I):15.

Lutz, M.C., and Templin, R.H., "Some Disinfectants Cause Positive Reaction to Griess Test," 1983; 15(4):35.

Matty, W., "Primer Composition and Gunshot Residue," 1987; 19(I):8-13.

---. "Unusual Source of Gunshot Residue Particles," 1991; 23(I):535-537.

Molnar, S., "Bullet Bears Unusual Indications of Distance of Shot," 1979; 11(4):21.

- ---. "Powder Residues Can Give Valuable Clues to Examiner," 1969; 1(4):37.
- ---. "Powder Residues Sometimes Reveal Barrel Length," 1969; 1(4):39.

Murdock, J.E., "Collection of Gunshot Discharge Residues," 1984; 16(3):136.

Nielsen, F.I., and Simpson, R., "Unusual Firearms Discharge Residues," 1979; 11 (2):44.

Owens, M., and George, W., "Gunshot Residue Examinations: Modification in the Application of the Sequence of Chemical Tests," 1991; 23(4):940-942.

Poole, R.A., "Nitrite Detection Kit," 1978; 10(3):26.

---. "Revolver Cylinder Smoke Rings," 1979; 11(2):61.

Rathman, G.A., "Gunpowder Gunshot Residue Deposition: Barrel Length vs Powder Type," 1990; 22(3):318-327.

Shem, R.J., "Bleeding as a Source of Lead Particulates on Clothing," 1994; 26(4):269-275

---. "Vaporization of Bullet Lead by Impact," 1993; 25(2):75-78.

Stone, I.C., "Evidence of Firearms Discharge Residues," 1982; 14(4):25.

---. "Investigation into Examination and Analysis of Gunshot Residues." 1984; 16(3):63.

Stone, I.C., and DiMaio, V.J.M., "Metallic Residues in Gunshot Wounds," 1977, 9(2):31.

Stone, I.C. and Fletcher, L., "Primer Residue Study," 1986; 18(2):49.

Stone, I.C., Fletcher, L., Jones, J., and Huang, G., "Investigation into Examinations and Analysis of Gunshot Residues," 1989; 21(2):345-354.

Templin, R.H., "Unusual Powder Pattern Results," 1988; 20(1):61-63.

Thompson, E., "Square Gunshot Residue Pattern," 1997; 29(1):30-32.

Thompson, R.C., "Effects of Wind Velocity on Gunshot Powder and Residue," 1997; 9(2):139.

Vandiver, J.V., "Toolmarks on Smokeless Powder: A Preliminary Inquiry," 1976; 8(1):19.

Vaughan, R.T., and Gilman, P.L., "Barrel Length from Examination of a Contact Powder Pattern," 1984; 16(3):16.

Veitch, G.M., "Examination of the Variables Encountered in Gun Shot Residue Patterns," 1981; 13(2):35.

Watson, D.J., "Gunshot Residue vs. Fingerprint Powder," 1984; 16(3):134.

"Nitrites Examination in Propellant Powder Residue," 1979; 11(1):32.

Shot Patterning

Besant, P.E., Thompson, E.J., Hamby, J.E., Wolberg E., Haag, L., Martini, L.T., Loznycky, B., and Gailistel, T., "Rifled Shotgun Barrel Effect," 1992; 24(3):246-253.

Boehm, A.P., "Bullet Holes/Shotgun Patterns in Metal Screens," 1977; 9(2):181.

Dillon, J.H., "Graphical Analysis of the Shotgun/Shotshell Performance Envelope in Distance Determination Cases," 1989; 21(4):593-594.

---. "Protocol for Shot Pattern Examinations in Muzzle-to-Target Distance Determinations," 1991; 23(1):511-521.

Dunbar, D.A., "Identification of a Fired Sabot and a Distance Determination Involving a Shotshell Cartridge," 1997; 29(1):26-29.

Garrison, D.H., "Field Recording and Reconstruction of Angled Shot Pellet Patterns," 1995; 27(3):204-208.

Kamaka, S.K., "Sawed Off Shotgun and Shot Pattern," 1970; 2(7):26.

Kapelsohn, E., "Shotgun Patterns, Chokes and Performances," 1988; 20(4):421-434.

Kley, E.P., and Rowe, W.F., "Trajectories of 00 Buckshot," 1989; 21(2):457-460.

---. "Trajectories of 00 Buckshot," 1988; 20(4):404-407.

Lutz, M.C., "Pellet Counting Device & Shot Measuring Device," 1983; 15(3):24.

Mann, M.J., Espinza, E.O., Ralston, R.M., Stroud, R.K., Scanlan, M.D., and Strauss, S.J., "Shot Pellets: An Overview," 1994; 26(3):223-241.

Mann, M.J., Ferguson, W., Henderson, C., and Stroud, R., "Analysis of Unusual Home Made Shot Pellets From Louisiana," 1994; 26(3):242-250.

Matunas, E., "All About Shot," 1988; 20(3):280-289.

Molnar, S., and Nicholson, T.V., "Shot Pattern With 00-Buck," 1977; 9(2):132.

Omilion, P.M., "Effects of Window Glass on Shotgun Pellets Pattern," 1979; 11(4):54.

Silliman, J.R., "Crime Scene Search: Evidence at the Scene of a Shotgun Shooting," 1977; 9(2):111.

Thornton, J.I., and Guarino, K., "Polyethylene Shotshell Buffer & Determination of Trajectory," 1984; 16(3):132.

Vincie, P., and Thornton, J., "Quality Assurance in Shotshell Manufacture Implications for Determination of Discharge Distance," 1985; 17(3):70.

Watkins, R.L., and Haag, L.C., "Shotgun Evidence," 1978; 10(3):10.

Wound Effects

"International Wound Ballistics Association and the Wound Ballistics Review," 1991; 23(2):654.

"Terminal Ballistics Results," 1975; 7(2):110.

Bell, E.A., "Wound Characteristics," 1975; 7(3):74.

Di Maio, V.J.M., "Wound Ballistics," 1972;4(5):27.

Dougherty, P.J., "Early Investigations into the Mechanisms of Wounding," 1984; 16(4):46.

Fackler, M.L., "Bullet Penetration: Modeling the Dynamics and Incapacitation Resulting from Wound Trauma, by Duncan MacPherson," 1995; 27(2):150-151.

- ---. "Handgun Bullet Performance," 1988; 20(4):446-448.
- ---. "Ordinance Gelatin Ballistic Studies," 1987; 19(4):403-405.
- ---. "Tissue Disruption Pattern Used to Determine the Direction of Fire in an Unusual Bullet Wound," 1995; 27(3):250-253.
- ---. "Wound Ballistics," 1989: 21(1):25.
- ---. "Wounding Patterns of Military Rifle Bullets," 1989; 21(4):643-649.

Jason, A., Fackler, M., Dougherty, P., and Malinowski, J., "Omnishock Bullets," 1989; 21(1):32.

Gag, J., "Survey of Handgun Cartridges for Law Enforcement Applications," 1982; 14(2):110.

Gerns, J.S., "Wounding Effects of Unconventional Ammunition," 1984; 16(2):103.

Haag, L.C., "Ballistic Gelatin: Controlling Variances in Preparation and a Suggested Method for the Calibration of Gelatin Blocks," 1989; 21(3):483-489.

Hall, J.M., "Unusual Bullet Wound," 1992; 24(1):55-57.

Hanson, S.R., "Physical Evidence Collection for Medical Personnel," 1985; 17(1):69.

Jones, J.A., "Evaluation of Police Ammunition: .38 Special, .45 ACP and 9mm Parabellum," 1974;6(1):11.

Lattig, K.N., "Sizing Shotgun Slug Entrance Wounds," 1987; 19(4):433-437.

---. "Sizing Shotgun Slug Entrance Wounds," 1989; 21(2):429-433.

Minnigerode, S.C., "Missile Wounds: Entrance and Exit Gunshot Wounds," 1977; 9(2):157.

Poole, R.A., Cooper, R.E., Emanuel, L.G., Fletcher, L.A., and Stone, I.C., "Angle Effect on Hollow Point Bullets Fired into Gelatin," 1994; 26(3):193-198.

Reich, J.E., "Cooperation Between the Firearms Examiner and Medical Examiner," 1983; 15(1):30.

---. "Five Gunshot Wounds Caused by a Single Shot," 1979; 11(2):34.

Robert, G.K. and Bullian, M.E., "Comparison of the Wound Ballistic Potential of 9mm vs 5.56(.223) Cartridges for Law Enforcement Entry Applications," 1993; 25(2):142-148.

Roberts, G.K., and Wolberg, E.J., "Book Review: Handgun Stopping Power: The Definitive Study," 1992; 24(4):383-387.

Smith, W.C., "Notes on Terminal Ballistic Effects, Using Caliber.30 Military Ammunition," 1970; 2(5):20.

Thorpe, J.C., "Penetration Tests of Two 38 Special +P Ammunitions," 1985; 17(2):83.

---. "Penetration Tests of Societe Francaise Munitions (SFM) T.H.V. 9mm & 357 Magnum," 1987; 19(2):151-164.

Tuira, Y.J., "Classic Contact Wound," 1981; 13(2):21.

Voorhees, R.S., "One Bullet Wound Two Bullets," 1979; 11(3):60. Wecht, C.H., and Perper, J.A., "Forensic Examination of Gunshot Wound Fatalities," 1980; 12(1):11.

Wilson, R.J., "Identification of an Unknown Firearm from Contact Wound Characteristics," 1996; 28(3):154-163.

---. "Technique for Recording Gunshot Wounds: Plastic Overlay." 1984; 16(3):74.

Shooting Reconstruction

Cook, C.W., "Ballistics and the Firearm Examiner," 1978; 10(2):49.

---. "Bullet Hole Size Determination," 1983; 15(4):38.

Courtney, M., and Hueske, E.E., "Use of Hand Held Laser Pointers in the Reconstruction of Events at Crime Scene," 1994; 26(3):170-172.

Davis, W.C., "Baltecl Computer Program Update," 1990; 22(1):40-50.

- French, M.L., "Impact Angle Determination through Plastic Windows," 1997; 29(I):73-79.
- French, M.L., and Thompson, E.J., "Scene Reconstruction Using a Ballistic Alignment Laser," 1997; 29(3):372-374.
- Garrison, D.H., "Effective Use of Bullet Hole Probes in Crime Scene Reconstruction," 1996; 28(1):57-63.
- ---. "Examining Auto Body Penetration in the Reconstruction of Vehicle Shootings," 1995; 27(3):209-212.
- ---. "Reconstructing Bullet Paths With Unfixed Intermediate Targets," 1995; 27(1):45-48.
- ---. "Reconstructing Drive-By Shootings from Ejected Cartridge Case Location," 1993; 25(1):15.
- ---. "Recording Bullet Defects at Crime Scenes," 1996; 28(3):168-172.
- ---. "Shooting Reconstruction vs Shooting Reenactment," 1993; 25(2):125-127.
- Haag, L.C., "Bullet Impact Spalls in Frangible Surfaces," 1980; 12(4):71.
- ---. "Bullet Ricochet: An Empirical Study and a Device for Measuring Ricochet Angle," 1975; 7(3):44.
- ---. "Bullet Ricochet: An Empirical Study and a Device for Measuring Ricochet Angle," 1989; 21(2):182-188.
- ---. "Bullet Ricochet From Water," 1979; 11(3):27.
- ---. "Construction of an Inexpensive Portable Laser For Use in Shooting Reconstructions," 1987; 19(2):175-177.
- ---. "Forensic Use of Exterior Ballistic Calculations," 1979; 11(1):13.
- ---. "Hornady Vector Ammunition: A New Tool in Studying Selected Exterior and Terminal Ballistic Events of Forensic Interest," 1996; 28(1):32-40.
- ---. "Measurement of Bullet Deflection by Intervening Objects and the Study of Bullet Behavior After Impact," 1987; 19(4):382-387.
- ---. "Portable Laser Theodolite System for Use in Shooting Scene Reconstruction," 1991; 23(1):538-542.
- ---. "Use of Ballistic Calculations in the Solution of a Crime," 1976; 8(4):45.
- ---. "Use of Ballistic Calculations in the Solution of a Crime," 1989; 21(2):190-195.
- ---. "Vertical Ballistics," 1990; 22(1):27-33.

Houde, J., and Cassidy, F.H., "Short-Range Bullet Trajectory Computer Program for MS-DOS Computers," 1991; 23(3):784-791.

Hueske, E.E., "Calculation of Trajectory Angles Using an Inexpensive Angle Gauge," 1993; 25(3):231-233.

Lattig, K.N., "Determination of the Point of Origin of Shots Fired into a Moving Vehicle," 1991; 23(1):524-534.

Laskowski, G.E., "Use of the LaserMax Gunsight as a Ballistics Alignment Tool," 1997; 29(3):369-371, 329.

Molnar, S., "Bullets, Bullet Holes, Strings, Line of Sight," 1969; 1(4):6.

---. "Use of Scale Drawings to Establish Facts in Shooting Cases," 1970; 2(2):2-14.

Nennstiel, R., "Accuracy in Determining Long-Range Position of Gunman," 1985; 17(1):47.

- ---. "Determination of the Line of Sight Angle Through Firing Experiments," 1991; 23(4):919-924.
- ---. "E.B. Version 4.0 Now Available," 1995; 27(1):35-37.
- ---. "E.B. Version 2.0 Upgrade Now Available," 1991; 23(1):505.
- ---. "Exterior Ballistics (EB), The Computer Program Revised," 1990; 22(3):341-342.
- ---. "Forensic Aspects of Bullet Penetration of Thin Metal Sheets," 1986; 18(2):18.
- ---. "How do Bullets Fly?" 1996; 28(2):104-143.
- ---. "Software Review," 1990; 22(2):217-219.
- ---. "Study of Bullet Ricochet on a Water Surface," 1984; 16(3):88.

Nicolosi, F.M., "Ballistics Alignment Laser," 1992; 24(1):65-68.

Patty, J.R., "Associating Recovered Bullets with Ricochet Sites," 1975; 7(2):28.

Prendergast, J.M., "Determination of Bullet Impact Postion From the Examination of Fractured Automobile Safety Glass," 1994; 26(2):107-118.

Rathman, G.A., "Bullet Impact Damage and Trajectory Through Auto Glass," 1993; 25(2):79-86.

---. "Bullet Ricochet and Associated Phenomena," 1987; 19(4):374-381.

Roberts, J.L., and Hamby, J.E., "Reconstruction of a Shooting to Prove/Disprove a Trajectory," 1985; 17(2):53.

Stone, R.S., "Calculation of Trajectory Angles Using a Line Level," 1993; 25(1):21.

Thornton, J.I., "Effect of Tempered Glass on Bullet Trajectory," 1983; 15(3):29

Trahin, J.L., "Bullet Trajectory Analysis," 1987; 19(2):124-150.

Vaughan, R.T. and Dunklau, P., "Bullet Penetration Through Plastic," 1992; 24(4):356- 357.

Warren, G., "Simple Measurement of Angles of Elevation," 1991; 23(3):869.

Zeldes, I., "Laser Beam: A New Tool for Firearm Examiner," 1981; 13(4):21.

Journals

"Ball Powder" (with four page flow chart), Chemical Engineering, Dec. 1946, pp. 136-139.

Barnes, F.C., and Helson, R.A., "An Empirical Study of Gunpowder Residue Patterns," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 19, 1974, pp. 448-462.

Breitenecker, R., and Senior, W., "Shotgun Patterns I - An Experimental Study on the Influence of Intermediate Targets," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 12,1967, pp. 193-204.

Fann, C.H., Ritter, W.A., Watts, R.H., and Rowe, W.F., "Regression Analysis Applied to Shotgun Range-of-Fire Estimates: Results of a Blind Study," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 31, 1986, pp. 840-854.

Jauhari, M., Chatterjea, S.M., and Ghosh, P.K., "Statistical Treatment of Pellet Dispersion Data for Estimating Range of Firing," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 17,1972. pp.141-149.

Moreau, T.S., Nickels, M.L., Wray, J.L., Bottemiller, K.W., and Rowe, W.F., "Pellet Patterns Fired by Sawed-Off Shotguns," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 30,1985, pp. 137-149.

Rowe, W.F., and Hanson, S.R., "Range of Fire Estimates from Regression Analysis Applied to the Spreads of Shotgun Pellet Patterns: Results of the Blind Study," <u>Forensic Science Int.</u>, Vol. 28,1985, pp. 239-250.

Walker, J.T., "Bullet Holes and Chemical Residues in Shooting Cases," <u>Journal of American Institute of Criminal Law and Criminology</u>, Vol. 31, 1940, pp. 497-521.

Wray, J.L., McNeil, J.E., and Rowe, W.F., "Comparison of Methods for Estimating Range of Fire Based on the Spread of Buckshot Patterns," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 28, 1983, pp. 846-857.

Zeichner, A., and Glattstien, B., "Improved Reagents for Firing Distance Determination, "Journal of Energetic Materials, Vol. 4, 1986, pp. 187-197.

Periodicals

Brown, P., "What is This Ball Powder?" (with charts), <u>The American Rifleman</u>, Dec. 1952, p. 17.

"Computerized Ballistics," Gun Tests, Feb. 1994.

"Computerized Ballistics II, More High-Tech Data," Gun Tests, Feb. 1996.

"Gunpowder and Gunshot Residue" FBI Manual

"Winchester Super Unleaded Ammo," <u>Law Enforcement Technology</u>, Jul. 1995, pp. 56 and 58-60.

Wooters, J., "Winchester-Western's New Ball Powder Line," <u>The Handloader Magazine</u>, Sep.-Oct. 1973, p. 36.

Papers

Ballou, S., "Reconstruction of Trajectory Paths Through the Use of Basic Trigonometric Functions," paper presented at the FBI Laboratory Crime Scene Processing and Reconstruction Seminar, September 4-6, 1996, Quantico, VA.

Bashinski, J.S., Davis, J.E., and Young, C., "Detection of Gunshot Residues - the Sodium Rhodizonate Test." Presented at the 1974 spring meeting of the California Association of Criminalists, Long Beach, CA.

Bashinski, J.S., "The Evaluation of Gunshot Residues - the Sodium Rhodizonate Test." Presented at the 1974 fall meeting of the California Association of Criminalists, Berkeley, CA.

Ernest, R., "A Study of Shooting Scene Dynamics," paper presented at the FBI Laboratory Crime Scene Processing and Reconstruction Seminar, September 4-6, 1996, Quantico, VA.

Taormina, S., "Reconstructive Placement of a Victim Within the Kill Site of a Homicidal Shotgun Discharge, paper presented at the FBI Laboratory Crime Scene Processing and Reconstruction Seminar, September 4-6, 1996, Quantico, VA.

L. TOOLMARK EXAMINATIONS AND COMPARISONS

(Use Training Assignment #64 to complete this objective.) Training Officer Date	
Training Officer Date	
2. Define the word "tool" and "toolmarks identification" in the narrow sense of the Also define toolmark identification in its broadest sense, and determine the knowledge conclusions that may be reached in toolmark identification. Set these out in discuss these with your Training Officer.	kinds of
(Use Training Assignment #64 to complete this objective.)	
Training Officer Date	
 Discuss the significance of examining submitted tools first for trace evidence several types of such deposits. 	and itemize
(Use Training Assignment #64 to complete this objective.)	
Training Officer Date	
4. In a case involving a toolmark examination wherein no tool is submitted, determined types of conclusions which can be reached. Consider such things as the type of the tool, action employed by tool, value of toolmark for comparison purpos unusual tool features. Discuss the "no tool" case with your Training Officer.	e of tool, size
(Use Training Assignment #64 to complete this objective.)	
Training Officer Date	

5.	Define the following terms as they relate to toolmark identification and give three examples of tools or methods that could produce each category:		
		Shearing Pinching	
		-racture	
		Scrape mark	
		mpression	
	f.	Slicing	
	(Use Training A	ssignment #65 to complete this ol	bjective.)
	Training Officer		Date
6.		class characteristics" as it applies to selected as examples in the above, detail.	
	Select at least two tools representative of each category listed in paragraph 5, above. Produce toolmarks with each tool and observe the class characteristics of the toolmark. Vary the angle and force with which each tool is used.		
	(Use Training Assignment #65 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer		Date
7.	tools that employ same tools. Atte same tool as that	mpt to identify the cuts in the copper	ion. Make test cuts in lead using the wire as having been made by the ur results with photographs and note
	Training Officer		Date
8.	of copper or bras Microscopically of lead. Attempt to	ed tool such as a screwdriver, and a s sheeting. Make the same type of ompare those in the brass or copper identify the appropriate marks with the comment on the difference in the quant	marks in lead with both tools. r sheeting with the test marks in the he appropriate tool. Photograph
	Training Officer		Date

9.	Using a drive pin punch, produce an impreset of test marks in lead and examine thes having been made by the same tool. Supp	
	Training Officer	Date
10.	impressions and scrape marks like those presented of obtaining test marks in lead like	
	Training Officer	Date
11.		btain a piece of brittle material such as two fragments. Attempt to identify the two oject. Take notes and support your results by
	Training Officer	Date
12.	as dowel rod with the ax blade and attemp	s defects. Cut a piece of seasoned wood such to identify the blade with the cut. Insure that known" with respect to the orientation of the ax Support your results with sketches and
	Training Officer	Date
13.		
	Training Officer	Date
14.	Discuss the fact that generally saws, files marks they produce. Cite any exceptions	and abrasive tools are not identifiable with the to this rule.
	Training Officer	 Date

15.	Obtain a used tire and make cuts and stabs into the sidewall with a fixed blade knife. Attempt to make comparisons of the toolmarks produced by the knife. Support your results with photographs and notes. Discuss how the results of your examinations might be altered if the knife had been sharpened after making the questioned cuts, or if the had been used for an extended period of time after making the initial questioned cuts.	
	Training Officer	Date
16.		ations in regard to objects that may have been in led time. Research several cases of this type and se
	(Use Training Assignment #64 to o	complete this objective.)
	Training Officer	Date
17.	Discuss and demonstrate the making such casts and of photographs alone	g of casts of toolmarks. Also, discuss the potential of in making toolmarks identifications.
	(Use Training Assignment #64 to o	complete this objective.)
 Traini	ing Officer	 Date

REFERENCE MATERIALS TOOLMARK EXAMINATIONS, COMPARISONS AND IDENTIFICATIONS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

<u>Criteria for the Identification of Toolmarks</u> (Including Those Found on Fired Ammunition Components)

AFTE Peer Group on Certification, "Firearms and Tool Mark Identification: A Forensic Science Discipline," AFTE Journal, 1980; 12(3):12-15.

Association of Firearm and Tool Mark Examiners, "Theory of Identification," <u>AFTE Glossary</u>, Revision Section, Toolmarks Section, Appendix E (Knives), and Appendix H (Machining Terms).

Belveal, D.N., "Firearms Identification Based Upon Bullet Comparisons: Expertise or Guesswork," <u>California Attorneys for Criminal Justice Forum</u>, Vol. 4, No. 2, Mar.-Apr. 1977, p. 17.

Biasotti, A.A., "Bullet Comparisons

A Study of Fired Bullets Statistically Analyzed," unpublished Master's thesis, School of Criminology, University of California, Berkeley, 1955, 97 pages.

- ---. "A Statistical Study of the Individual Characteristics of Fired Bullets," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 4, No. 1, Jan. 1959, pp. 34-50.
- ---. "The Principles of Evidence Evaluation as Applied to Firearms and Tool Mark Identification," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 9, No. 4, Oct. 1964, pp. 428-433.
- ---. "Firearms and Toolmark Identification: A Forensic Science Discipline, <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(3):12.
- ---. "Characteristics in Firearms and Toolmark Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(4):81.
- ---. "Rifling Methods A Review and Assessment of the Individual Characteristics Produced, " <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1981; 13(3):34.
- ---. "Methods Applied to the Comparison of Class and Individual Characteristics in Firearms and Toolmark Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1989; 21(2):260-263.

Biasotti, A.A., and Murdock, J.E., "Criteria for Identification or State of the Art of Firearms and Toolmark Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(4):16-22.

---. "Firearms and Toolmark Identification," <u>Modern Scientific Evidence: The Law and Science of Expert Testimony</u>, Vol. 2, West Publishing, St. Paul, MN, 1997, pp. 124-155.

Blackwell, R., and Framan, E., "Automated Firearms Identification System (AFIDS): Phase I, <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(4):11-37.

Bonfanti, M., and DeKinder, J., "The Influence of Manufacturing Processes on the Identification of Bullets and Cartridge Cases □ A Review of the Literature," <u>Science and Justice</u>, Vol. 39, No. 1, 1999, pp. 3-10.

Boyd, K.T., "Use of Probability Theory in Making Identifications Through Common Characteristics," paper presented at AFTE meeting in Washington, D.C., Feb. 1974.

Brackett, J., "A Study of Idealized Striated Marks and Their Comparison Using Models," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 10, No. 1, 1970, pp. 27-56.

Brown, C., and Bryant, W., "Consecutively Rifled Gun Barrels Present in Most Crime Labs," AFTE Journal, 1995, 27(3):254-258.

Brundage, D.J., "The Identification of Consecutively Rifled Gun Barrels," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1998; 30(3):438.

Burd, D.Q., and Gilmore, A., "Individual and Class Characteristics of Tools," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 13, No. 3, Jul. 1968, pp. 390-396.

Burd, D.Q., and Greene, R.S., "Tool Mark Comparisons in Criminal Investigations," <u>Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science</u>, Vol. 39, 1948, pp. 379-391.

---. "Tool Mark Examination Techniques," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 2, 1957, pp. 297-310.

Burd, D.Q., and Kirk, P.L., "Toolmarks: Factors Involved in Their Comparison and Use as Evidence," Journal of Police Science, Vol. 32, No. 6, 1942, pp. 679-686.

Butcher, S., and Pugh, D., "A Study of Marks Made by Bolt Cutters," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 15, No. 2, Apr. 1975, pp. 115-126.

Cassidy, F.H., "Examination of Toolmarks from Sequentially Manufactured Tongue and Groove Pliers," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 25, No. 4, Oct. 1980, pp. 796-809.

Churchman, J., "The Reproduction of Characteristics in Signatures of Cooey Rifles," RCMP Gazette, Vol. 11, No. 5, May 1949, pp. 133-140.

Collins, J., "The Language of Toolmarks," AFTE Journal, 1998; 30(1):82.

---. "Wire Nails and Their Forensic Significance," AFTE Journal, 1998; 30(4):614.

Conrad, E.C., "The Expert and Legal Certainty," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 9, No. 4, Oct. 1964, pp. 445-455.

DeKinder, J., Prevot, P., Perlot, M., and Nys, B., "Surface Topology of Bullet Striations: An Innovative Technique," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1998; 30(2):294.

Deschenes, M., et al., "Statistics and Toolmark Comparisons," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1995; 27(2):140-141.

Deinet, W., "Studies of Models of Striated Marks Generated by Random Processes," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 26, No. 1, Jan. 1981, pp. 35-50.

Dougherty, P.M., "Report on Two Early United States Firearms Identification Cases," Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 14, No. 4, Oct. 1969, pp. 453-459.

Flynn, E.M., "Toolmark Identification," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 2, Jan. 1957, pp. 95-106.

Fox, R.J., "The Myth of Bullet Matching," Forensic Science, Civil and Criminal Symposium conducted in Eugene, Oregon, November 1987.

Freeman, R., "Consecutively Rifled Polygon Barrels," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(2):40-42.

Goddard, C.H., "Scientific Identification of Firearms and Bullets," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1979; 11(4):97.

Greene, R.S., and Burd, D.Q., "Special Techniques Useful in Tool Mark Comparisons," <u>Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science</u>, Vol. 41, 1950, pp. 523-527.

Grzybowski, R.A., Summary of Proficiency Testing Results in the Firearms and Toolmark Field extracted from Peterson, J.L., and Markham, P.N., "Crime Laboratory Proficiency Testing Results, 1970-1991, II: Resolving Questions of Common Origin," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 40, No. 6, Nov. 1995, pp. 1009-1029.

Gunther, C.O., "Markings on Bullets and Shells Fired from Small Arms," <u>Mechanical Engineering</u>, May 1932, pp. 341-345.

Hall, E., "Bullet Markings from Consecutively Rifled Shilen DGA Barrels," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1983; 15(1):33-47.

Hall, J., "Consecutive Cuts by Bolt Cutters and Their Effect on Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1992; 24(3):260-272.

Hornsby, B., "MCC Bolt Cutters," AFTE Journal, 1989; 21(3):508.

Kingston, C.R. "The Law of Probabilities and the Credibility of Witnesses and Evidence," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 15, No. 1, Jan. 1970, pp. 18-27.

Kirby, S.J., "Comparison of 900 Consecutively Fired Bullets and Cartridge Cases from a 455 Caliber S&W Revolver," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1983; 15(3):113-126.

Kirk, P.L., and Kingston, C.R., "Evidence Evaluation and Problems in General Criminalistics," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 9, No. 4, Oct. 1964, pp. 434-444.

Kockel, R., "About the Appearance of Clues or Marks from Knife Blades," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(3):16.

Kreiser, J., "Identification of Cast Bullets and Their Molds," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1985; 17(3):88-90.

Lardizibal, P., "Cartridge Case Study of the Heckler and Koch USP," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1995; 27(1):49-51.

Lopez, L., "Striae Matching and Angle of Incident," AFTE Journal, 1998; 30(2):271.

Lutz, M.C., "Consecutive Revolver Barrels," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1970, pp. 24-28.

Masson, J.J., "Confidence Level Variations in Firearms: Identifications Through Computerized Technology," AFTE Journal, 1997; 29(1):42-44.

Matty, W., "Comparison of Three Individual Barrels Produced from One Button Rifled Barrel Blank" <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1985; 17(3):64-69.

---. "Raven 25 Automatic Pistol Breech Face Toolmarks," AFTE Journal, 1984; 16(3):57.

Matty, W., and Johnson, T., "Comparison of Manufacturing Marks on Smith & Wesson Firing Pins," AFTE Journal, 1984; 16(3):51.

May, L.S., "The Identification of Knives, Tools and Instruments, A Positive Science," American Journal of Police Science, Vol. 24, No. 6, 1936, p. 246.

Meyers, C.R., "Objective vs. Subjective Boondoggle," AFTE Journal, 1987; 19(1):24-30.

Miller, J., "Cut Nail Manufacturing and Tool Mark Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1998; 30(3):492.

---. "Reproducibility of Impressed and Striated Toolmarks: 4d Cut Flooring Nails," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1998; 30(4):631.

Miller, J., and McLean, M., "Criteria for Identification of Toolmarks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1998; 30(1):15-61.

Murdock, J.E., "Effect of Crowning on Gun Barrel Individuality," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1970; 2(3):12.

- ---. "Individuality of Toolmarks Produced by Desk Staplers," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1974; 6(5-6):23.
- ---. "A General Discussion of Gun Barrel Individuality and an Empirical Assessment of the Individuality of Consecutively Button Rifled .22 Caliber Rifle Barrels," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1981; 13(3):84-111.
- ---. "Some Suggested Court Questions to Test Criteria for Identification Qualifications," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1992; 24(1):69-75.

Nichols, R.G., "Firearm and Toolmark Identification Criteria: A Review of the Literature," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 42, No. 3, 1997, pp. 466-474.

Ogihara, Y., Kubota, M., Sanada, M., Fukuda, K., Uchiyama, T., and Hamby, J.E., "Comparison of 5000 Consecutively Fired Bullets and Cartridge Cases from a 45 Caliber M1911A1 Pistol," AFTE Journal, 1983; 15(3):127-140.

Reitz, J., "An Unusual Toolmark Identification Case," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(3):40-43.

Rowe, W.F., "Statistics in Forensic Ballistics," <u>The Use of Statistics in Forensic Science</u>, C.G.G. Aitken and D.A. Stoney, Elllis Hammond, 1991.

Serhant, J.E., "The Admissibility of Ballistics in Evidence," <u>American Journal of Police Science</u>, May-Jun. 1930.

Skolrood, R., "Comparison of Bullets Fired from Consecutively Rifled Cooey Rifles," Canadian Society of Forensic Science Journal, Vol. 8, No. 2, 1975, pp. 49-52.

Springer, E., "Toolmark Examinations

A Review of Its Development in the Literature,"

Journal of Forensic Sciences, Vol. 40, No. 6, Nov. 1955, pp. 964-968.

Stoney, D.A., "What Ever Made Us Think We Could Individualize Using Statistics," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 31, No. 2, 1991, pp. 197-199. Taroni, F., Champod, C., and Margot, P., "Statistics, A Future in Toolmarks Comparisons?," AFTE Journal, 1996:28(4):222-232.

"Theory of Identification, Range of Striae Comparison Reports and Modified Glossary Definitions - An AFTE Criteria for Identification Committee Report," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1992, 24(3):336-340.

Thomas, F., "Comments on the Discovery of Striation Matching and on Early Contributions to Forensic Firearms Identification," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 12, No. 1, Jan. 1967, pp. 1-7.

Thompson, E., "Individual Characteristics Criteria," AFTE Journal, 1998; 30(2):276.

- ---. "Phoenix Arms (Raven) Breech Face Toolmarks," AFTE Journal, 1994; 26(2):134-135.
- ---. "False Breech Face ID's," AFTE Journal, 1996; 28(2):95-96.

Thornton, J.I., "The General Assumptions and Rationale of Forensic Identification," Chapter 20, Modern Scientific Evidence: The Law and Science of Expert Testimony, (D.L. Faigman, D.H. Kaye, M.J. Saks and J. Sanders, eds., 1997), Vol. 2, pp. 1-49.

- ---. "The Validity of Firearms Evidence," <u>California Attorneys for Criminal Justice Forum</u>, Vol. 5, No. 4, Aug. 1978, p. 15.
- ---. "The Validity of Firearms Evidence," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1979, 11(2):16.

Tuira, Y.J., "Tire Stabbing with Consecutively Manufactured Knives," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1982; 14(1):50-52.

Tulleners, F., Hamiel, J., and Giusto, M., "Striae Reproducibility on Sectional Cuts of Thompson Contender Barrel," paper presented at the 28th AFTE Training Seminar, Annapolis, MD, July 1997.

Uchiyama, T., "Similiarity Among Breech Face Marks Fired from Guns with Close Serial Numbers," AFTE Journal, 1986; 18(3):15.

- ---. "Change of Rifling Marks of the Bullets Fired from a Revolver," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1986; 18(4):40.
- ---. "A Criterion for Land Mark Identification," AFTE Journal, 1988; 20(3):236-251.
- ---. "A Criterion for Land Mark Identification Using Rare Marks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1988; 20(3):260-268.
- ---. "Probability of Corresponding Striae in Toolmarks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1992; 24(3):273-290.

Uchiyama, T., Igarashi, N., and Nagai, M., "Frequency of Occurrence of Individual Characteristics of Firearms on Fired Bullets," AFTE Journal, 1988; 20(4):376-390.

Uchiyama, T., and Nota, O., "Non-Firing Markings on Primer of Remington Cartridges," AFTE Journal, 1986; 18(4):78.

Uchiyama, T., and Tokano, K., "Non-Firing Markings on Shotshell Cases and Primers," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1988; 20(1):46.

Vandiver, J., "New Screwdrivers Production and Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(1):29-52.

Watson, D., "The Identification of Toolmarks Produced from Consecutively Manufactured Knife Blades in Soft Plastics," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(3):43-45.

The Daubert Decision and Toolmarks/Firearms Identification

Andersen, G.R., "Round Pegs in Square Holes: The Aftermath of Daubert," <u>South Carolina Trial Lawyers Association Bulletin</u>, Fall, 1996, pp. 9-12.

Biasotti, A.A., and Murdock, J.E, "Firearms and Toolmark Identification: Scientific Status," Chapter 23, Section 23-210. <u>Modern Scientific Evidence: The Law and Science of Expert Testimony</u> (D.L. Faigman, D.H. Kaye, M.J. Saks, and J. Sanders eds., West Publishing Co., 1997), Vol. 2, pp. 131-151.

Bohan, T.L., and Heels, E.J., "The Case Against Daubert: The New Scientific □Standard' and the Standards of the Several States," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 40, No. 6, Nov. 1995, pp. 1030-1044.

Faigman, D.L., Kaye, D.H., Saks, M.J., and Sanders, J., <u>Modern Scientific Evidence:</u> <u>Firearms and Toolmark Identification: Legal Issues</u>, Section 23-1.0, West Publishing Co., 1997, Vol. 2, pp. 124-131.

Glossary of the Association of Firearms and Tool Mark Examiners (AFTE) AFTE Standardization Committee, published by Available Business Group, Chicago, IL, 3rd edition, 1994, Revision Section, June 6, 1994.

Grzybowski, R.A., and Murdock, J.E., "Firearm and Toolmark Examiners □ Meeting the Daubert Challenge," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1998; 30(1):3-14.

Melson, G.R., "Qualifying as An Expert in State Court: The Impact of Daubert," paper presented at the Fourth Annual Conference for Medical and Forensic Experts, Dec. 6-7, 1997, Newport Beach, CA.

Peterson, J.L., and Markham, P., "Crime Laboratory Proficiency Testing Results 1978-1991, II: Resolving Questions of Common Origin," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 40, No. 6, Nov. 1995, pp. 1009-1029.

Relman, A.S., and Angell, M., "How Good is Peer Review?", (an editorial), <u>The New England Journal of Medicine</u>, Vol. 321, No. 12, September 21, 1989, pp. 827-829.

Ruchlis, H., Discovering Scientific Method, Harper and Row Publishers, New York, 1963.

Saks, M.J., "Implications of the Daubert Test for Forensic Identification Science," <u>Shepard's Expert and Scientific Evidence</u>, Vol. 1, No. 3, Winter, 1994, pp. 427-434.

Thornton, J.I., "Courts of Law v. Courts of Science: A Forensic Scientist's Reaction to Daubert," <u>Shepard's Expert and Scientific Evidence</u>, Vol. 1, No. 3, Winter, 1994, pp. 475-485.

Technical Protocols, Case Work Notes and Reports

California Department of Justice Firearms/Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism, <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1991; 23(2):716-718 (toolmark examination protocol).

- ---. AFTE Journal, 1991; 23(1):559-567 (case notes).
- ---. <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1991; 23(2):719-726 (report writing)

Technical Examination Subtopics

Ammunition Manufacturing Processes

Crum, R.A., "Manufacturing Tool Mark Identification on the Base of Jacketed Bullets," Crime Laboratory Digest, Vol. 12, No. 2, Apr. 1985, pp. 29-31.

Kellet, P.M., "The Identification of a Tool Mark on the Interior of a Semi-Jacketed Bullet," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(3):22.

- ---. "The Comparison and Identification of Toolmarks on the Base of Remington Semi-Jacketed Bullets," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(3):81-83.
- ---. "The Comparison of Mold Marks on Cast Bullets and Punch Marks in Copper Gas Checks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(3):104-106.

Matty, W., "The Formation and Persistence of Toolmarks in the Cartridge Case Head Forming Process," AFTE Journal, 1983; 15(1):108-113.

Nagai, M., and Uchiyama, T., "Identification of a Tool Mark on the Jacket of a Bullet," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1989; 21(1):80.

Quirk, T.W., "Toolmarks on Primers of □Rio' Brand Ammunition," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1987; 19(3):309-310.

Skolrood, R.W., "Do Not Disregard Mould Markings," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):73-74.

Swim, J.D., "Firearms Examiners Beware," AFTE Journal, 1979; 11(1):33-34.

Automotive Ignitions

Arrowood, M.C., "Identification of a Metal Screw and Auto Ignition Cylinder," <u>AFTE</u> Journal, 1983; 15(2):97.

Garland, P., "Identification of Dent Puller," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(3):38-40.

Paholke, A.R., "New Tool for Pulling Ignition Locks," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(3):17-20.

---. "Automobile Ignition Lock Puller," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1969, p. 5.

Townshend, D.G., "Identification of Fracture Marks," AFTE Journal, 1976; 8(2):74-75.

Beverage Tabs/Tops

Bridgemon, R.R., "The Individualization of Beverage Can Pull-Tabs," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(3):99-101.

Tenorio, F., "Identification of a □Pop-Top' Tab and Beer Can," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1983; 15(2):56-57.

White, R., "An Unusual Tool Mark Case," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):19.

Boltcutters

Butcher, S.J., and Pugh, P.D., "A Study of Marks Made by Bolt Cutters," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 15, No. 2, Apr. 1975, pp. 115-126.

Cassidy, F., "An Unusual Tool Mark from a Bolt Cutter," AFTE Journal, 1994; 26(1):21-22.

Hall, J., "Consecutive Cuts by Bolt Cutters and Their Effect on Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1992; 24(3):260-272.

Komar, S.M., and Scala, G.E., "Examiner Beware □ New Bolt Cutter Blades □ Class or Individual," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1993; 25(4):298-300.

Bone and Cartilage

Bonte, W., "Toolmarks in Bone and Cartilage, <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 20, No. 2, Apr. 1975, pp. 315-325.

Ernest, R.N., "Toolmarks in Cartilage

Revisited,"

AFTE Journal, 1991; 23(4):958-959.

Galan, J.I., "Identification of a Knife Wound in Bone," AFTE Journal, 1986; 18(4):72-75.

Kelty, J.J., "Court Presentation of Toolmarks Identified in Stab Wounds," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1985; 17(2):66.

Mikko, D., and Hornsby, B., "On the Cutting Edge II □ An Identification Involving a Knife," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1995; 27(4):293.

Burglary Tools

Molnar, S., "Burglar Tools," AFTE Newsletter, 1970, p. 42.

Cable and Wire

Biasotti, A.A., "A Comparison of Hatchet Cuts on Wire," <u>Journal of Criminal Law,</u> Criminology and Police Science, Vol. 47, 1956, pp. 497-499.

Cilwa, R.B., and Townshend, D.G., "Tool Mark Identification, Knife to Cut Wire," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(4):66-67.

Dillon, D.J., "Comparisons of Extrusion Striae to Individualize Evidence," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(2):69-70.

Jordan, T., "Individual Characteristics on Copper Insulated Wire," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1982; 14(1):53-56.

Kenny, R.L., "Identification of Insulating Material Surrounding Wires," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(2):64.

Molnar. S., "Identification by Extrusion Marks on Wire," <u>AFTE Newsletter</u>, Jan. 1970, p. 22

Ogle, R.R., and Mitosinka, G.T., "The Identification of Cut Multistranded Wires," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 19, No. 4, Oct. 1974, pp. 865-867.

Schubert, K.D., "Toolmarks Link Bomb Components with Suspects," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1985; 17(2):122-123.

Williams, D.L., "Comparison of Cut Telephone Cables," AFTE Journal, 1979; 11(2):39-41.

Wilson, C.M., "The Comparison and Identification of Wire in a Coal Mine Bombing Case," <u>Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science</u>, Vol. 2, 1935-1936, pp. 873-902.

Casting Materials and Techniques

Barber, D.C., and Cassidy, F.H., "A New Dimension with □Mikrosil' Casting Material," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1987; 19(3):328-329.

Biasotti, A.A., "Plastic Replicas in Firearms and Tool Mark Identifications," <u>Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science</u>, Vol. 47, 1956, pp. 110-117.

Brundage, D., "Dip-Pak Thermo-Plastic," AFTE Journal, 1994; 26(4):307.

Carlson, C.J., "Use of Coe-Flex for Test Toolmarks," AFTE Journal, 1983; 15(2):87.

Frazier, R.A., "Toolmark Test Material," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):25.

Goldman, G.L., "Coloring Casting Materials □ An Alternative to Smoking or Dusting Casts for Improved Visibility," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1981; 13(3):112-115.

Klees, Greg, "Casting Material Update on Toolmark Replication," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1988; 20(4):463.

McGraw, A.C., "Casting, Another Means of Identification," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 29, No. 4, Oct. 1984, pp. 1212-1222.

Molnar, S., "Wax Replicas of Tool Marks," AFTE Newsletter, Jan. 1970, p. 19.

Murdock, J.E., "Silicone Rubber Replicas of Tool Marks," AFTE Journal, 1970; 2(3):22-23.

Ojena, S.M., "A New Silicone Rubber Casting Material Designed for Forensic Science Application," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 29, No. 1, Jan. 1984, pp. 317-321.

Rees, P.O., and Cundy, K.R., "A Method for the Comparison of Tool Marks and Other Surface Irregularities," Journal of the Forensic Science Society, Vol. 9, 1969, pp. 153-155.

Thompson, R.W., "Sulfur Casting," AFTE Journal, 1980; 12(2):15.

Townshend, D.G., "Examination of Tree Stumps," AFTE Journal, 1981; 13(4):32-36.

Wilson, R.J., "Reproduced Impressed Markings for Comparison by Casting with Mikrosil," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1994; 26(3):181-184.

Dies

Van Dijk, T.M., "Steel Marking Stamps ☐ Their Individuality at the Time of Manufacture," Journal of the Forensic Science Society, Vol. 25, No. 4, Jul./Aug. 1985, pp. 243-253.

Watson, D.J., "Manufacturing Process of Crimping Dies and the Examination of Class versus Individual Characteristics Between Them," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(3):19-21.

Drills/Lathes

Cilwa, R.B., and Townshend, D.G., "Identification of Lathe Shavings," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(1):23.

McNickle, J., "Sharpening Twist Drills," AFTE Journal, 1988; 20(1):75-78.

Reitz, J.A., "An Unusual Tool Mark Identification Case," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(3):40-43.

Firearms Components

Bishop, E.E., "Tool Mark Identification on a Black Powder Revolver," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1995; 27(4):310-313.

Davis, J.E., "Test Tool Marks from Weapon Parts May Facilitate Comparisons," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1972; 4(3):28.

Dragan, P., "Watch the Nose," AFTE Journal, 1974; 6(3):13-15.

La Voy, T.A., "Firearm/Tool Mark Identification on a Cap and Ball Revolver," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1977; 9(1):66-68.

Matty, W., "Raven .25 Auto Pistol Breech Face Tool Marks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(3):57-60.

Matty, W., and Johnson, T., "A Comparison of Manufacturing Marks on Smith and Wesson Firing Pins," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1984; 16(3):51-56.

Thompson, E., "Phoenix Arms (Raven) Breech Face Toolmarks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1994; 26(2):134-135.

Verbeke, D.J., "Tool Mark on a Bullet," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(2):86-90.

General Toolmark References

Arrowood, M.C., "Back to Basics," AFTE Journal, 1993; 25(3):197-198.

Burghardt, H.D., <u>Machine Tool Operation</u>, Vol. I & II, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., NY, 1936.

Cochrane, D.W., "Class Characteristics of Cutting Tools and Surface Designation," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1985; 17(3):73-82.

Cook, C.W., <u>A Practical Guide to the Basis of Physical Evidence</u>, Chapter 16, Charles C. Thomas, IL, 1984.

---. "The Firearms/Tool Mark Investigator: An Excursion into the Realm of the Weird and Wonderful," AFTE Journal, 1979; 11(3):35-43.

Davis, J.E., <u>An Introduction to Toolmarks, Firearms and the Striagraph</u>, Charles C. Thomas, IL, 1958, pp. 3-67.

FBI Laboratory, <u>Handbook of Forensic Science</u>, toolmark identification subsection, (current edition).

"FBI Makes Tool Mark Examinations," FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, Sep. 1950, pp. 1- 6.

Gibson, W.M., "AFTE Toolmark Article Index," AFTE Journal, 1996; 28(4):266-286.

Herb, C.O., Machine Tools at Work, Vol. I-VII, The Industrial Press, NY, 1942.

Kirk, P.L., "Tool Marks," in <u>Crime Investigation</u>, 2nd edition, J. I. Thornton (ed.), University of California, Berkeley, CA, 1974.

Paholke, A.R., "The Identification of Class Characteristics of Tool Marks: The Evidence Receipt Activity Report," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(2):59-62.

- ---. "A Change in Technique," AFTE Journal, 1971; 3(5):14.
- ---. "Tool Mark, Two Words," AFTE Newsletter, Aug, 1969, p. 18.

Soderman, H., and O'Connell, J.J., "Traces of Tools," in Modern Criminal Investigation, 5th edition, Funk & Wagnalls, NY, 1962.

Versailles, J., "Tool Marks: Striated Versus Impressed," AFTE Journal, 1971; 3(5):13.

Impressions

Arrowood, M.C., and Berglund, J., "A Tool Mark Impression in a Unique Shooting Case," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(2):83 (firearm hammer).

Johnson, A.P., "Hammer Spur Impresions, Physical Evidence in Homicides," <u>FBI Law</u> Enforcement Bulletin, Sep. 1983, pp. 11-14.

Molnar, S., "Unusual Tool Mark Impression Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1970; 2(3):32-33

Sherlock, W.E., "Ear Impression Case," AFTE Journal, 1991; 23(3):850-852.

Knives

Cilwa, R.B., and Townshend, D.G., "Tool Mark Identification, Knife to Cut Wire," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(4):66-67.

Edwards, R.L., and Kelley, M.I., "The Straight Line (Springer) Knife," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1993; 25(1):7-10.

Fears, J.W., "An Expert's Guide to Knives, Part II," Shooting Times, Aug. 1987, pp. 48-51.

Garcia, C.H., "Are □Knife-Prints' Reliable Evidence: An Analysis of Tool Mark Evidence and Ramirez v. State," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1993; 25(4):266-280.

Hardings, L.F., "A Glossary of Knife Terminology," AFTE Journal, 1982; 14(3):34-35.

Hollis, D., "The Knife, Man's Oldest/Modern Tool," Guns and Ammo, May 1986, pp. 56-72.

---. "Pocketknives, An American Tradition," Guns and Ammo, Aug. 1986, pp. 53-97.

Kockel, R., "About the Appearance of Clues or Marks from Knife Blades," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(3):16-28.

Love, E., "Knives and Knife Terminology," AFTE Journal, 1989; 21(3):490-495.

Purtell, D.J., "The Identification of Paper Cutting Knives and Paper Cutters," <u>Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science</u>, Vol. 44, 1953, pp. 262-268.

Watson, D.J., "The Identification of Tool Marks Produced from Consecutively Manufactured Knife Blades in Soft Plastic," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(3):43-45.

Lighting Techniques

Heard, B.J., "A New Approach to the Examination of Stria on Transparent and Translucent Materials," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1986, 18(1):25-34.

Peterson, J.L., "Utilizing the Laser for Comparing Tool Striations," <u>Journal of the Forensic</u> Science Society, Vol. 14, No. 1, Jan. 1974, pp. 57-62.

Winkel, N., "A New Method of Comparative Investigation of Trace Replicas," <u>Bulletin for the Forensic Laboratory</u>, No. 2, Mar. 1979, pp. 8-10.

Ziegler, P.A., "Examination Techniques: The Beam Splitter and Reverse Lighting," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1983; 15(2):37-41.

Locks and Keys

Molnar, S., "Bobby Pins . . . Lock Picking," AFTE Newsletter, Oct. 1969, p. 28.

Paholke, A.R., "What a Toolmark Examiner Should Know About Locks (A Guide for the Firearms Examiner)," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1989; 21(2):147-150.

- ---. "Surreptitious Entry," AFTE Newsletter, Oct. 1969, p. 25.
- ---. "Lock Picking," AFTE Newsletter, Dec. 1969, p. 13.
- ---. "Terminology of Locks," AFTE Newsletter, Jan. 1970, p. 4.
- ---. "Notes on Lock Decoder and Picking," AFTE Newsletter, Oct. 1970, p. 28.
- ---. "Locksmith Terminology," AFTE Newsletter, Feb. 1971, p. 30.
- ---. "Rim Cylinder," AFTE Newsletter, Feb. 1971, p. 31.
- ---. "Lock Nomenclature," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1971, p. 16.
- ---. "Pen . . . A Lock Picking Device," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1971, p. 24.
- ---. "A Key," AFTE Newsletter, Feb. 1972, p. 14.
- ---. "A New Lock with Magnetic Key," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1972, p. 21.
- ---. "A Twist on Unauthorized Entry," AFTE Newsletter, Feb. 1973, p. 28.
- ---. "Pick Proof Locks," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1975; 7(2):96-97.

Plumtree, W.G., "The Examination of Disc and Pin Tumbler Locks for Tool Marks Made by Lock Picks," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 20, No. 4, Oct. 1975, pp. 656-667.

---. "Examination Techniques for Picked Locks," AFTE Journal, 1982; 14(4):23-24.

Sherlock, W.E., and Paholke, A.R., "Comparison of Microscopic Striae on Keys," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1982; 14(4):20-21.

Striupaitis, P.P., "Compression Spring Marks on Lock Pins," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1982; 14(4):22.

Townshend, D.G., "The Lock Popper," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(3):61-62.

"Physical Security Devices, Part II," <u>The Chicago Police Department Training Bulletin</u>, Vol. 15, No. 11, June 24, 1974.

"Physical Security Devices, Part III," <u>The Chicago Police Department Training Bulletin</u>, Vol. 15, No. 12, July 8, 1974.

Miscellaneous Examination Subtopics

Arrowood, M.C., "A Tool Mark Identification with a Pop Rivet Gun," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1987; 19(3):305.

Bailey, T., "What's to Know About Files," AFTE Journal, 1986; 18(4):105-110.

Bishop, E.E., "Tool Mark Identification on Nails," AFTE Journal, 1995; 27(4):306-309.

Boudreau, A.J., "Significant Baling Wire Characteristics," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1975; 7(2):99-103.

Good, R.G., "Tool Mark Identification in a Gambling Case: Identification of Illegally Manufactured Slugs," AFTE Journal, 1979; 11(3):49-50.

Hamby, J.E., "Matching of Tool Marks Made in Rubber," <u>AFTE Newsletter</u>, Jun. 1972, p. 18.

Harden, L.R., "Tool Marks on a Rape Case," AFTE Journal, 1979; 11(1):25.

Lambert, R.R., "A Tool Mark Case," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1970, p. 34 (lock puller).

Lane, P., "Toolmarks on Battery Terminals," AFTE Journal, 1988; 20(2):151-153.

Larsen, D., "Murder -- Buttons and Toolmarks," AFTE Newsletter, Dec. 1971, p. 15.

Mason, J.J., and Grose, P., "The Individuality of Toolmarks Produced by a Label Maker Used to Write Extortion Notes," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 32, No. 1, Jan. 1987, pp. 137-147.

Meyers, C., "Tool Marks on Paper Matches," AFTE Journal, 1977; 9(2):131.

Molnar, S., "Cutting Torch Marks," AFTE Newsletter, Aug. 1970, p. 32.

Piper, A.G., "The Matching of Secateurs to a Harvested Marijuana Crop □ A Case Report," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 25, No. 4, Jul./Aug. 1985, pp. 281-283.

Roberts, J.L., "Razor Blade Manufacturing Information," AFTE Journal, 1976; 8(1):80-84.

Seestrom, J.L., and Lansing, J.F., "A Spot Identification," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(2):66-67.

Serpa, J., "Identification of Manufacturing Marks on Nylon Cable Ties," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1994; 26(3):187-192.

Vaughan, R.T., and Gilman, P.L., "An Identification With a Puncture Type Tool," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1981; 13(4):78.

Versailles, J., "Toolmarks on Painted Metal," AFTE Journal, 1973; 5(3):22.

Warren, G., "Glass Cutter Identification," AFTE Journal, 1991; 23(4):925-927.

Photographic Techniques

Baney, R.E., "An Examination of Consecutive Scratch Marks on Kodak Instant Print Film," AFTE Journal, 1981; 13(4):112-113.

Biasotti, A.A., "Photography and Illumination: Some Critical Factors, <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1979;11(4):60.

Catterick, T., and Taylor, M., "A Photometric Method for the Quantitative Mapping of Parallel Striated Marks," Forensic Science International, Vol. 33, 1987, pp. 197-207.

Sanchez, D.W., "Aluminum Oxide Casting, Technique for Comparison and Photography of Toolmarks," AFTE Newsletter, August, 1970, p. 20.

Townshend, D., "Photography and Casting Toolmarks," <u>FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin</u>, Vol. 45, No. 4, 1976, pp. 9-11.

Ward, D.C., and Sibert, R.W., "The Use of Vacuum Evaporation of Metals for Surface Feature Enhancement," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1986; 18(4):76-77.

Physical/Fracture Matches

Agron, N., and Schecter, B., "Physical Comparisons and Some Characteristics of Electrical Tape," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1986; 18(3):53-59.

Brundage, D., "Glue Sticks Rapist in Joint," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1975; 7(1):75-77.

Caine, C., and Thompson, E., "Physical Match of an Automobile Roof to the Body Section," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1989; 21(4):632-634.

Dixon, T.R., "Trace Evidence in a Toolmarks Case," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):70-71.

Funk, H.J., "Comparison of Paper Matches," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 13, No. 1, Jan. 1968, pp. 137-143.

Hathaway, R.A., "Physical Match of a Broken Pool Cue Stick," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1994; 26(3):185-186.

Laux, D.L., "Identification of a Rope by Means of a Physical Match Between the Cut Ends," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 29, No. 4, Oct. 1994, pp. 1246-1248.

Moran, B., "An Interesting Physical Match," CAC News, Summer 1995, p. 19.

---. "Physical Match/Tool Mark Identification Involving Rubber Shoe Sole Fragments," AFTE Journal, 1984; 16(3):126-128.

Reich, J.E., "A Comparative Photography Case," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(3):23.

Striupaitis, P., "Physical Fit □ Public Utility Cable," AFTE Journal, 1981; 13(4):48-49.

Townshend, D.G., "Identification of Fracture Marks," AFTE Journal, 1976; 8(2):74-75.

Verbeke, D.J., "An Indirect Identification," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):18-19.

White, R., and Arrowood, M., "Ultraviolet Fluorescence and a Physical Match," <u>AFTE</u> Journal, 1975; 7(2):105-106.

Plastic Bags and Sheet Materials

Castle, D.A., Gibbins, B., and Hamer, P.S., "Physical Methods for Examining and Comparing Transparent Plastic Bags and Cling Films," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 34, 1994, pp. 61-68.

Ford, K.N., "The Physical Comparison of Polythene Film," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 15, No. 2, Apr. 1975, pp. 107-113.

Kopec, R.J., and Meyers, C.R., "Comparative Analysis of Trash Bags □ A Case History," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1980; 12(1):23-26.

Meyers, C.R., "Toolmarks on a Plastic Bag," AFTE Journal, 1988; 20(1):55-56.

Stone, R.S., "The Examination and Comparison of Plastic Bags Used in Home Heat Sealers," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1986; 18(1):21-23.

Pliers

Cassidy, F.H., "Examination of Toolmarks from Sequentially Manufactured Tongue-and-Groove Pliers," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 25, No. 4, Oct. 1980, pp. 796-809.

Reloading

LaVoy, T.A., and Wilmer, J.H., "Tool Markings from a Reloading Die," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1979; 11(2):37-38.

Safes

Dixon, T.R., "Trace Evidence in a Toolmarks Case," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):70-71.

Murdock, J.E., "Positive Association Through Tool Marks of a Safe Door Hinge Pin with a Damaged Safe," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1981; 13(3):72-78.

Sherlock, W.E., Fournier, R.J., and McCown, R., "Examination of a □Drilled' Safe," <u>AFTE</u> Journal, 1988; 20(4):441-442.

Templin, R.H., "A Safe Tool Mark," AFTE Journal, 1980; 12(2):20.

"Physical Security Devices, Part V," <u>The Chicago Police Department Training Bulletin</u>, Vol. 16, No. 2, Jun. 23, 1975.

"Physical Security Devices, Part IV," <u>The Chicago Police Department Training Bulletin</u>, Vol. 16, No. 1, Jan. 13, 1975.

Saws

Andahl, R.O., "The Examination of Saw Marks," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 18, No. 1, Jan. 1978, pp. 31-46.

Cayton, J.C., "Hacksaw Blade, Shotgun Barrel, Toolmark Case," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1973; 5(3):7.

Cook, C.W., <u>A Practical Guide to the Basics of Physical Evidence</u>, Charles C. Thomas, IL, 1984, p. 213.

Molnar, S., "Saw Cuts and Log Ends," AFTE Newsletter, Apr. 1970, p. 30.

Paholke, A.R., "Rotary Saw," AFTE Newsletter, Feb. 1971, p. 27.

Scanning Election Microscopy

Castro, S.M., Galbreath, N.W., Pecko, J.L., Hellman, F.N., and Rowl, W.F., "Use of the Scanning Electron Microscope to Examine Film Impressions on Typewriter Correction Tape," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 40, 1995, pp. 291-295.

Matricardi, V.R., Clark, M.S., and DeRonja, F.S., "The Comparison of Broken Surfaces: A Scanning Electron Microscope Study," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 20, 1975, pp. 507-523.

Ward, D., and Sibert, R.W., "The Use of Vacuum Evaporation of Metals for Surface Feature Enhancement," AFTE Journal, 1986; 18(4):76-77.

Screwdrivers

Burd, D.Q., and Gilmore, A.E., "Individual and Class Characteristics of Tools," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 13, No. 3, Jul. 1968, pp. 390-396.

Cook, C., <u>A Practical Guide to the Basics of Physical Evidence</u>, Charles C. Thomas, IL, 1984, p. 221.

Newquist, A.M., "Screwdriver Identified to Bullet Base," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(2):68.

Reich, J.E., "A Comparative Photography Case," AFTE Journal, 1978; 10(3):23.

Vandiver, J.V., "New Screwdrivers, Production and Identification," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(1):29-52.

Speedometers

Stoner, D., and Zeldes, I., "An Aid in Accident Investigation," <u>FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin</u>, Mar. 1980, p. 11.

Staplers/Staples

Hamby, J.E., "The Comparison of Staples," AFTE Journal, 1974; 6(5&6):16-17.

Hofmeister, A.G., "Examination of Stapler Toolmarks," AFTE Journal, 1981; 13(4):76.

Murdock, J.E., "The Individuality of Tool Marks Produced by Desk Staplers," 1974; 6(5&6):23-39.

Test/Known Toolmark Production Techniques

Davis, J.E., "Indium Metal for Toolmarks, AFTE Journal, 1973; 5(4):29.

McGuire, D.L., and Kennington, R., "Comparative Micrography Techniques," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1977; 9(1):7-14.

McGuire, D.L., and Brodie, T.G., "Standard Toolmark Production Device," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1975; 7(1):33-37.

Molnar, S., "Techniques for Making Test Tool Marks Involving a Vise and C-Clamp," <u>AFTE Newsletter</u>, 1970; 2(6):26-30.

Tires

Bridgemon, R.R., "The Examination of Cut Tires," AFTE Journal, 1984; 16(3):102-103.

Rathman, G.A., "Tires and Toolmarks," AFTE Journal, 1992; 24(2):146-159.

Tuira, Y.J., "Tire Stabbing with Consecutively Manufactured Knives," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1982; 14(1):50-52.

Tool Orientation Effects

Deinet, W., "Studies of Models of Striated Marks Generated by Random Processes," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 26, No. 1, Jan. 1983, pp. 35-50.

Maheshwari, H.S., "Influence of Vertical Angle of a Tool on Its Tool Mark," <u>Forensic Science International</u>, Vol. 18, No. 1, Jan. 1981, pp. 5-12.

Trace Evidence Concerns

Dixon, T.R., "Trace Evidence in a Toolmarks Case," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):70-71.

Murdock, J.E., "Associative Evidence," AFTE Journal, 1984; 16(2):5.

Versailles, J., "Metal Residue Build-Up on Tool Blades," AFTE Journal, 1974; 6(4):7.

Vehicles

Arrowood, M.C., and Berglund, J.S., "Examination of Toolmarks from a Vehicle Involved in a Hit and Run," AFTE Journal, 1983; 15(2):100-101.

Brinkman, R.W., "An Unusual Tool Mark Comparison from a Hit and Run Case," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(1):33.

Lapierre, J., "Two Interesting and Unusual Tool Mark Cases," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(2):57-58.

Smith, R.M., "Another Hit and Run Toolmark Case," AFTE Newsletter, Dec. 1972, p. 31.

Townshend, D.G., "Identification of Hub and Wheel," AFTE Journal, 1975; 7(1):56-58.

Wilson, R., "Examination of Toolmarks from a Vehicle Involved in a Burglary," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1983; 15(2):98-99.

Wood

Hathaway, R.A., "Physical Match of a Broken Pool Cue Stick," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1994; 26(3):185-186.

Jordan, T., "A □Stumped' Case," AFTE Journal, 1981; 13(1):15-20.

Lapierre, J., "Two Interesting and Unusual Tool Mark Cases," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1978; 10(2):57-58.

Mezger, O., Hasslacher, F., and Frankle, P., "Identification of Marks Made on Trees," <u>American Journal of Police Science</u>, 1930, pp. 358.

Molnar, S., "Saw Cuts and Log Ends," AFTE Newsletter, Apr. 1970, p. 70.

Robinson, M.K., "Comparison of Growth Rings in Wood to Identify Clock Parts," <u>AFTE Journal</u>, 1976; 8(1):88-91.

---. "Comparison of Gunstock Parts to Barreled Action," AFTE Journal, 1976; 8(1):65-69.

Townshend, D.G., "Examination of Tree Stumps," AFTE Journal, 1981; 13(4):32-36.

Versailles, J., "Tool Markings on Balsam Branches," AFTE Journal, 1974, 6(1):10.

"Wood as Evidence," FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, Oct. 1975, pp. 5-7.

M. SERIAL NUMBER RESTORATION

Read the <u>Handbook of Methods for the Restoration of Obliterated Serial Numbers</u> , be Tretow. Be prepared to discuss the theory of number restoration.		
(Use Training	g Assignment #61 to complete this objective.)	
Training Office	er	Date
	tire stressed area above and below the indentati mains when the indented area is removed.	on of a stamped item ar
(Use Training	g Assignment #61 to complete this objective.)	
Training Office	er	Date
include but no	the various methods used to mark items by prival to be restricted to: casting, stamping, embossing til, laser and electrical discharge machining.	
a. b.	Discuss with the Training Officer the effect ea techniques has on the subsurface of the mark Discuss with the Training Officer the marking directly affect the ability of the examiner to resmarkings and why.	ed area. methods used that can
(Use Training	g Assignment #61 to complete this objective.)	
Training Office	er	Date
Define in your	notebook the term "plastic deformation" of meta	ıl.
(Use Training	g Assignment #61 to complete this objective.)	
Training Office	er	Date
	s in your notebook and with your Training Officer el and cast iron metal.	the difference between
(Use Training	g Assignment #61 to complete this objective.)	
Training Office	 er	 Date

ctive.)		
Date		
Determine the telltale signs that can be left by the various alteration methods. Discuss how these signs will determine your specific approach to the restoration attempt.		
ctive.)		
Date		
ghting (e.g., incandescent, or enhance the restoration ce of these lighting techniques		
ctive.)		
Date		
n as sanding and polishing and		
ctive.)		
Date		
etching is conducted and mulations for the general		
ctive.)		
Date		

11.	Determine whether the reaction rate for the stressed area is faster or slower than the etching rate of the rest of the surface and why.		
	(Use Training Assignment #62 to	complete this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
12.	Determine the specialized equipmer discuss these your Training Officer.	nt that might be used in number restoration and	
	(Use Training Assignment #62 to	complete this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
13.	Discuss with your Training Officer the appropriate photography techniques and procedures to be used before, during, and after restoring obliterated serial numbers.		
	(Use Training Assignment #62 to	complete this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
14.		utilized for number restoration photography. Being Officer under what circumstances each would be	
	(Use Training Assignment #62 to	complete this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
15.	Research the various kinds of magn restoration and explain when and wh	ifying and enhancing equipment used for number ny each would be used.	
	(Use Training Assignment #62 to	complete this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	

16.	Become familiar with the following chemicals:		
	a.	$CuNH_4Cl_2$	
	b.	CuCl ₂	
	C.	NaOH	
	d.	HCI	
	e.	HNO₃	
	f.	KCN	
	g.	K ₂ SO ₄	
	h. :	Aqua Regia	
	i. i	H₂SO₄ FeCl₃	
	j. k.	H ₂ O ₂	
	I.	Tartaric acid	
	m.	Ammonium Persulfate	
	(Use Training Assig	nment #62 to complete thi	s objective.)
	Training Officer	-	 Date
	Training Officer		Date
		ical restorations. Review the	ar, masks, gloves, and lab coats) before e chemical hygiene policies to insure
	Training Officer	-	Date
18.	-	our notebook these commor	
18.	Define and place in y		
18.	Define and place in y	our notebook these commor Reagent Reagent	
18.	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydi	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid	
18.	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydi d. Turn	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid er's Reagent	
18.	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydi d. Turn	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid	
18.	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydr d. Turn e. Davi	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid er's Reagent	n chemical terms:
18.	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydr d. Turn e. Davi	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid er's Reagent s' Reagent	n chemical terms:
18.	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydr d. Turn e. Davi (Use Training Assig) Training Officer Become knowledgea	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid her's Reagent s' Reagent gnment #63 to complete thi ble of the numbering system ling but not limited to Colt, Ru	s objective.)
	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydi d. Turn e. Davi (Use Training Assig Training Officer Become knowledgea manufacturers includ Arms (Winchester) and	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid her's Reagent s' Reagent gnment #63 to complete thi ble of the numbering system ling but not limited to Colt, Ru	s objective.) Date s and methods used by various firearm uger, Smith & Wesson, US Repeating
	Define and place in y a. Frye b. Arais c. Hydi d. Turn e. Davi (Use Training Assig Training Officer Become knowledgea manufacturers includ Arms (Winchester) and	s Reagent s Reagent rofluoric acid her's Reagent s' Reagent gnment #63 to complete thi ble of the numbering system ling but not limited to Colt, Rund Remington.	s objective.) Date s and methods used by various firearm uger, Smith & Wesson, US Repeating

0.	Determine the best chemicals and techniques to use in number restoration of the following firearms:		е	
	a.	Colt pistol		
	b.	Smith & Wesson revolver RG Industries revolver	r	
	c. d.	Ruger stainless steel rev	olver	
	e.	chrome/nickel 25 caliber		
	f.	shotgun alloy receiver	- '	
	g. h.	shotgun casehardened re Winchester rifle	eceiver	
	(Use Trainin	(Use Training Assignment #63 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Offic	er	Date	
1.	methods and	Obtain several firearms from your Training Officer, alter the serial numbers using different methods and then attempt to restore them. Prepare notes and photographs to substantiate your conclusions and results.		
	(Use Training	g Assignment #63 to comp	olete this objective.)	
	Training Offic	er	Date	
2.	during the res	to discuss with your Training storation process. g Assignment #63 to comp	Officer the methods used and lessons	s learned
	(Ose Trailing	y Assignment #03 to comp	nete this objective.j	
	Training Offic	er	Date	
	restore these		ave had stamped numbers removed. Aniques. Prepare notes and photograph.	
	Training Offic	er	Date	
		,	e combination of brief application of Cu shorten the processing time on alumir	
	(Use Trainin	(Use Training Assignment #63 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Offic	er	 Date	

25.	Discuss with your Training Officer why alternating \mbox{HNO}_3 and \mbox{HCI} can work so well on chrome or nickel plated firearms.		
	(Use Training Assignment #63 to co	emplete this objective.)	
	Training Officer	Date	
26.	Research the effect of D. C. electricity (Include the proper polarity and voltage for enhance etching/development of obliterated numbers and letters) on the reaction time of the different chemical techniques you have learned. Conduct restorations using this method.		
	(Use Training Assignment #63 to complete this objective.)		
	Training Officer	 Date	

REFERENCE MATERIALS RESTORATION OF OBLITERATED MARKINGS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Books

Brandt, D., Metallurgy Fundamentals, Goodheart-Wilcox Co., Inc., 1992.

Cook, C.W., "A Practical Guide to the Basics of Physical Evidence" Colorado Bureau of Investigation, April 1975.

Cook, C.W., "Chemical Etching Reagents for Serial Number Restoration" <u>Colorado</u> Bureau of Investigation, April 1975.

Doane, F.B., Principles of Magnaflux Inspection, Photopress Publishing, Inc., 1940.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation, Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA, 1977.

Hein, Morris, et al., Foundations of College Chemistry, Dickenson Publishing Co., 1977.

Kegser, C.A., <u>Basic Engineering Metallurgy - Theories, Principles and Applications</u>, 6th edition, Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957.

Kehl, G.L., <u>The Principles of Metallographic Laboratory Practice</u>, 3rd edition, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1949.

Kotz and Purcell, Chemistry and Chemical Reactivity, Saunders College Publishing, 1991.

Krcma, V., <u>The Identification and Registration of Firearms</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1971.

Mathews, J.H., <u>Firearms Identification</u>, Volume I, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1962, pp. 77-80.

Polk, D.E., and Giessen, B.C., <u>Metallurgical Aspects of Serial Number Recovery</u>, Institute of Chemical Analysis-Northeastern University, Boston, MA (undated).

Treptow, R.S., <u>Handbook of Methods for the Restoration of Obliterated Serial Numbers</u>, NASA, 1978.

Vander Voort, G.F., Metallography, Principles and Practice, McGraw-Hill, 1984.

Van Klock, L.H., <u>Elements of Materials Science and Engineering</u>, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1985.

Professional Journals

Katterwe, H., "Modern Approaches For the Examination of Toolmarks and Other Surface Marks," Forensic Science Review, Vol. 8, No. 1, Jun. 1996, pp. 46-71.

---. "The Recovery of Erased Numbers in Polymers," <u>Journal of Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 34, 1994, pp. 11-16.

Krcma, V., "The Identification of Pistols by Serial Numbers and Other Markings," <u>Journal</u> of Forensic Sciences, 1961.

"Metallurgy vs. Crime," FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, Vol. 19, No. 11, Nov. 1950, p. 8.

"Restoring Altered and Obliterated Markings on Metal," <u>FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin</u>, Vol. 25, No. 7, Jul. 1956, p. 13.

Thorton, J.I., and Cashman, P.J., "The Mechanism of the Restoration of Obliterated Serial Numbers by Acid Etching," <u>Journal of the Forensic Science Society</u>, Vol. 16, No. 69, 1976.

Turley, D.M., "Restoration of Stamp Marks on Steel Components by Etching and Magnetic Techniques," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 32, No. 3, May 1987.

Young, S.G., "The Restoration of Obliterated Markings by Ultrasonically Induced Cavitation in Water," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 19, No. 4, 1974, p. 820.

AFTE Journal

Barabash, T., and Fahey, R.T., "Non-Destructive Methods of Restoring Defaced Serial Numbers," 1977; 9(1):23.

Brundage, D.J., "Surface Preparation for Serial Number Restoration," 1982; 14(4):9.

Cantor, A., "Serial Number Restoration with Image Enhancement on the FBI Drugfire Computer," 1997; 29(2):223-230.

Cook, C.W., "Chemical Etching Reagents for Serial Number Restoration," 1975; 7(2):80.

- ---. "Obliterated Serial Numbers," 1975; 7(1):27.
- ---. "Obliterated Serial Numbers," 1989; 21(2):166-167.

Deats, B., "Serial Number Restoration Information," 1980; 12(3):82.

Dragan, P., "Abrasive Wheels for Serial Number Restoration Preparation," 1996; 28(1):21.

Garland, P.V., "Training the Firearms Examiner," 1971; 3(1):32.

Harden, L.R., "Reader Reporter," 1988; 20(2):171-173.

Heflin, T.M., "Examination of Serial Number Over-Stamp," 1984; 16(3):12.

Hueske, E.E., "Browning Firearms Serial Numbering System," 1988; 20(1):59-60.

Keisler, M.A., "Smith and Wesson Model SW9F and the Hidden Serial Number," 1997; 29(2):186-187.

Knowles, M., "Instant Recovery of Obliterated Serial Numbers," 1985; 17(3):63.

Lee, F.R., "Helpful Hint," 1977; 9(2):37.

Lutz, M.C., "Evaluation of New Fiber Optics System," 1986; 18(1):12.

Massiah, E.E., "Compilation of Techniques and Chemical Formulae Used in the Restoration of Obliterated Markings," 1976; 8(2):26.

Miller, J., "Book Review: The Law and Forensic Ballistics by T.A. Warlow," 1997; 29(2):239, 173.

Miller, K.E., "Current Assist for Die Stamp Impression Restoration," 1972; 4(3A):38.

Montgomery, J.L., "New Process Restores Filed Serial Numbers," 1975; 7(3):80.

Nielson, B.C., "Restoration of Die Stamped Impressions on Metal," 1972; 4(3):32.

O'Reilly, W.E., "Magnetic Restoration of Serial Number," 1970; 2(3):26.

Paholke, A.R., "Restoration of Serial Numbers," 1969; 1(4):38.

Polk, D.E., and Giessen, B.C., "Metallurgical Aspects of Serial Number Recovery," 1975; 7(2):38.

---. "Metallurgical Aspects of Serial Number Recovery," 1989; 21(2):174-181.

Roberts, V., "Restoration of Serial Numbers in Plastic," 1981; 13(4):40.

Schaefer, J.R., "Serial Number Restoration Observation," 1987; 19(3):276-278.

Sherlock, W.E., and Keating, D.M., "Obliterated Serial Number Tracking Program," 1995; 27(4):264-280.

Taulbee, D., "3x5 Card File of Die Stamped Impressions on Metal," 1973; 5(3):18.

Thompson, R.W., "Second Serial Number on Tarus Model 80 Revolvers," 1980; 12(2):18.

Vaughan, R.T., "Serial Number Restoration on a Radar Warning Device," 1987; 19(3):304.

---. "Technique for Restoring Obliterated Serial Numbers on Plastic Cards," 1981; 13(2):30.

N. RESEARCH PROJECT, REPORT WRITING, EXPERT TESTIMONY AND EXTERNAL LABORATORY REVIEW AND TOURS

1.	Formulate a method of taking notes in your cases, that is, how to note essential data on which you base your conclusions, to document chain of custody, to identify a case with a particular contributor and with a particular file. Develop a system for the administration of your cases. Discuss the above areas with your Training Officer.	
	Training Officer	Date
2.	familiarization with report format and procurect phraseology divided into appro	ated by at least two examiners for the purpose of ohraseology. Compile a reference file which reflects opriate categories, i.e., bullet examination, bullet "no dge case identification, firearms function, accidental ocuss this with your Training Officer.
	Training Officer	Date
3.		luring your training period and evaluate the trainee. Discuss this with your Training Officer.
	Training Officer	Date
4.		two examiners regarding their "expert" testimony in ation. Discuss these transcripts with each examiner.
	Examiner	Date
	Examiner	Date
	Training Officer	Date
5.	Discuss the meaning and/or definition testimony in the field of firearms/toolm	of the following terms or phrases, as they apply to nark identification, with your Training Officer.
	a. expert witnessb. reasonable degree of sciec. hearsayd. opinione. voir dire	ntific certainty
	Training Officer	 Date

6.	Prepare a list of "qualification questions" which can be used by the prosecutor in court to qualify you as an expert witness. Include in this questions which can be used as a guide for the introduction in court of evidence which you have examined. Discuss this with your Training Officer.		
	Training Officer		Date
7.		examiners testifying as an "expert witness." examiner. Coordinate this with your Traini	
	Examiner		Date
	Examiner		Date
	Training Officer		Date
8.		miners regarding personal hints and recom This discussion should be lengthy and cov	
	Examiner		Date
	Training Officer		 Date

REFERENCE MATERIALS RESEARCH PROJECT

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Research Techniques

Bennis, W., On Becoming a Leader, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1989.

Carr, J.J., <u>The Art of Science: A Practical Guide to Experiments, Observations, and Handling Data</u>, High Text Publications, San Diego, CA, 1992.

Copi, I.M., Introduction to Logic, 7th edition, MacMillan, NY, 1986.

Halpern, D.F., <u>Thought and Knowledge: An Introduction to Critical Thinking</u>, 2nd edition, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Hillsdale, NJ, 1989.

Herceg, E.E., <u>Handbook of Measurement and Control</u>, Shawitz Engineering, Pennsauken, NJ, 1972.

Jaffe, A.J., and Spirer, H.F., <u>Misused Statistics: Straight Talk about Twisted Numbers</u>, Marcel Dekker, Inc., NY, 1987.

Langley, R., Practical Statistics, Dover Publications, NY, 1968,1970.

Paul, R., <u>Critical Thinking: What Every Person Needs to Survive in a Rapidly Changing World</u>, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park CA, 1980.

Smith, G., Statistical Reasoning, Allyn & Bacon, Needham Heights, MA, 1991.

Tukey, J., and Mosteller, F., <u>Data Analysis and Regression</u>, Addison Welsey, Reading, MA, 1977.

Self-Directed Learning

Cross, P.K., Adults as Learners, Jossey-Bass, San Francisco, 1981.

Drumheller, S.J., <u>Handbook of Curriculum Design for Individualized Instruction: a Systems Approach</u>, Educational Technology Publications, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 1971.

Dunn, R., and Dunn, K., <u>Practical Approaches to Individualizing Instruction</u>, Parker Publishing Co., West Nyack, NY, 1972.

Knowles, M.S., The Modern Practice of Adult Education, Follet Publishing, Chicago, 1980.

Knowles, M.S., and Associates, <u>Andragogy in Action: Applying Modern Principles of Adult Learning</u>, Jossey-Bass, San Francisco, 1984.

Knowles, M.S., <u>Self-Directed Learning</u>: A <u>Guide for Learners and Teachers</u>, Association Press, New York, 1975.

Knowles, M.S., <u>The Adult Learner: A Neglected Species</u>, Gulf Publishing Co., Houston, TX, 1973.

Messick, S., and Associates, <u>Individualization in Learning</u>, Jossey-Bass, San Francisco, 1976.

REFERENCE MATERIALS ORAL PRESENTATIONS AND COURT TESTIMONY

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in agiven topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

General

Andersen, G.R., "Round Pegs in Square Holes: The Aftermath of Daubert," <u>South Carolina Trial Lawyers Association Bulletin</u>, Fall, 1996, pp. 9-12.

Babitsky, S., and Mangravati, J.J., <u>How to Excel During Cross-Examination; Techniques for Experts That Work</u>, SEAK, Inc., Falmouth, MA.

Bailey, F.L., and Rothblatt, H.B., <u>Investigation and Preparation of Criminal Cases, Federal and State</u>, The Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Company, Rochester, NY, and the Bancroft-Whitney Company, San Francisco, CA, 1970.

---. Crimes of Violence: Homicide and Assault, The Lawyers Co-operative Publishing Company, Rochester, NY, and the Bancroft-Whitney Company, San Francisco, CA, 1973.

Biasotti, A.A., and Murdock, J.E., "Firearms and Toolmark Identification: Legal Issues and Scientific Status," Chapter 23, <u>Modern Scientific Evidence: The Law and Science of Expert Testimony</u>, (Faigman, D.L., Kaye, D.H., Saks, M.J., and Sanders, J., eds., West Publishing Co., 1997), Vol. 2, pp. 124-151.

Bohan, T.L., and Heels, E.J., "The Case Against Daubert: The New Scientific □Standard' and the Standards of the Several States," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, Vol. 40, No. 6, Nov. 1995, pp. 1030-1044.

Bradley, M.D., <u>The Scientist and Engineer in Court</u>, American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC, 1983.

Bronstein, D.A., Law for the Expert Witness, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1998.

Burke, J.J., "Testifying in Court," FBI Law Enforcement Bulletin, Sep. 1975.

Hatcher, J.S., Jury, F.J., and Weller, J., <u>Firearms Investigation</u>, <u>Identification and Evidence</u>, 2nd edition, Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, 1957, pp. 445-460.

Matson, J.V., Effective Expert Witnessing, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1994.

Melson, G.R., "Qualifying as An Expert in State Court: The Impact of Daubert," paper presented at the Fourth Annual Conference for Medical and Forensic Experts, Dec. 6-7, 1997, Newport Beach, CA.

Meyer, C.B., <u>Expert Witnesses</u> □ <u>Explaining and Understanding Science</u>, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1998.

Moenssens, A.A., Moses, R.E., and Inbau, F.E., <u>Scientific Evidence in Criminal Cases</u>, The Foundation Press, Mineola, NY, 1973.

Molloy, J.T., New Women's Dress for Success, Warner Books, 1996.

---. John T. Molloy's New Dress for Success, Warner Books, 1988.

Moses, R.E., <u>Scientific Proof in Criminal Cases □ A Texas Lawyers Guide</u>, The Lakeland Press, 1969.

Neal, M.W., "From the Hot Seat: Tips for Effective Courtroom Testimony," <u>Forensic Focus</u>

<u>The Journal of The West Virginia State Police Forensic Laboratory</u>, Vol. 1, No. 2, Jul.Dec. 1995, pp. 1, 11-13.

Saks, M.J., "Implications of the Daubert Test for Forensic Identification Science," <u>Shepard's Expert and Scientific Evidence</u>, Vol. 1, No. 3, Winter, 1994, pp. 427-434.

Sibert, R.W., "Laboratory Examinations Conducted Within the Field of Firearms Identification: A Tracing of the Acceptance by the Courts of Their Use in Expert Testimony," paper submitted to the George Washington University Department of Forensic Sciences, 1973.

Thornton, J.I., "Courts of Law v. Courts of Science: A Forensic Scientist's Reaction to Daubert," <u>Shepard's Expert and Scientific Evidence</u>, Vol. 1, No. 3, Winter, 1994, pp. 475-485.

AFTE Journal

Adler, M., "How to Refute the Experts Told Members at Lawyers' Club Meeting," 1972; 4(3):26.

Bell, V.P., "Admissibility of Evidence of Experiments," 1980; 12(3):51.

Bisbing, R.E., and Wilmer, J.H., "Admissibility of Fingernail Identification Undecided in Michigan," 1985; 17(2):96.

Boyle, P.J., "Role of the Expert Witness," 1989; 21(4):639.

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(1):554-558 (court appearances).

"California Department of Justice Firearms Toolmark Identification Training Syllabus: Professionalism," 1991; 23(2):727-738 (demonstrative evidence and expert testimony).

Chicago Tribune, "False Testimony," 1980; 12(3):84.

Crossman, E.B., "Qualifications of a Ballistics Expert," 1985; 17(3):119. District Court of Oklahoma, "Transcript of Bullet Examination Testimony," 1986; 18(1):71.

"Effective Expert Testimony," 1972; 4(4):8.

Garrison, D.H., "Intent Behind the Bullet," 1993; 25(4):294-296.

---. "Little Gunmen: Shooting Reconstruction Miniatures," 1991; 23(3):836-848.

Grzybowski, R.A., and Murdock, J.E., "Firearm and Toolmark Examiners □ Meeting the Daubert Challenge," 1998; 30(1):3-14.

Hathaway, R.A., "Inadmissibility of Photographs," 1979; 11(2):52.

Hodge, E.E., and Blackburn, B.D., "Courtroom Demeanor Information," 1984; 16(4):35.

- ---. "Firearms/Toolmark Examiner in Court," 1979; 11(4):70.
- ---. "Firearms/Toolmark Examiner in Court," 1989; 21(2):232-242.

Hodge, S.A. and Blackburn, S.A., "The Firearms-Toolmark Examiner in Court", October 1979.

Joling, R.J., and Stern, W.W., "An Overview of Firearms Identification Evidence for Attorneys, II: Applicable Law of Recent Origin," 1981; 13(4):134-139.

- ---. "An Overview of Firearms Identification Evidence for Attorneys, III: Qualifying and Using the Firearms Examiner as a Witness," 1981; 13(4):140-144.
- ---. "An Overview of Firearms Identification Evidence for Attorneys, IV: Practice and Procedures When Using the Firearms Examiner and Demonstrative Evidence," 1981; 13(4):145-148.

Keefe, J.F., "Forensic Sciences: Criminal Justice System Viewed by the Defense," 1980; 12(2):59.

Mann, M., Henson, G., Stone, R., and Guerra, S., "Visual Aides for Firearm Training and Courtroom Testimony." 1994; 26(4):309-310.

"Maryland State Court of Appeals. Appeals Case: (Olen J. Kelly et. al. vs. R.G. Industries, Inc., et. al.)," 1986; 18(2):77.

Miller, K.E., "Proof of Opinion," 1973; 5(2):8.

Molnar, S., "Some Comments on Testifying in Court," 1971; 3(3):46.

Moses, R.E., "Scientific Proof in Criminal Cases: A Texas Lawyer's Guide," 1989; 21(2):123-128.

Munhall, B.D., "Tools for the Firearm Examiner in Tort Matters," 1972; 4(3):11.

Murdock, J.E., "Some Suggested Court Questions to Test Criteria for Identification Qualifications," 1992; 24(1):69-75.

"Science in Criminal Law Newsletter," 1980; 12(3):85.

Tanton, R.L., "Jury Preconceptions and Their Effect on Expert Scientific Testimony," 1980; 20(2):67.

Townshend, D.G., "Observation of the Witness," 1973; 5(4):26.

White, R.H., "Idle Thoughts Concerning Admissibility," 1976; 8(4):50.

Wilson, C.M., "Evidence in Firearms Cases," 1983; 15(2):83.

REFERENCE MATERIALS EXTERNAL LABORATORY REVIEW AND TOURS

The following reference materials serve several purposes:

- to provide a wider range of additional resources should you have a particular interest in a given topic.
- to provide reference materials for your future professional use.
- to allow you to gain additional depth in particular subject areas.

Should you encounter other references in this category, you are encouraged to make additional notes about them at the end of this listing.

Books

Kirk, P.L., and Bradford, L.W., <u>The Crime Laboratory: Organization and Operation</u>, Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, IL, 1965.

Osterberg, J.W., <u>The Crime Laboratory</u>, Clark Boardman Company, Ltd., New York, NY, 1982.

Periodicals

Cadman, W.J., "How to Get the Best from Your Laboratory," <u>The Police Chief</u>, Feb. 1978, pp. 64-70.

Professional Journals

Fisher, A.J., "Developing a Forensic Science Laboratory," <u>Journal of Forensic Sciences</u>, 1986, pp. 1177-1184.

AFTE Journal

Bradford, L.W., "Barriers to Quality Achievement in Crime Laboratory Operations," 1983; 15(2):71.

Fleming, P.J., and Purtell, D., "Scientists or Factory Workers?, "1989; 21(2):119-120.

Howe, W.J., "Crime Lab Study Funded By NIJ," 1980; 12(3):73.

Lucas, D.M., "Laboratory Director's View of the Firearms Section," 1989; 21(2):188-190.

Rabren, C.L., "Laboratory Accreditation, " 1982; 14(3):36.

Serrill, M.S., "Forensic Sciences: Overburdened, Underutilized," 1980; 12(4):58.

Research Reports

Law Enforcement Assistance Administration, <u>Utilization of Criminalistics Services by the Police</u>, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 1974.

National Institute of Justice, <u>Forensic Evidence and the Police: The Effects of Scientific Evidence on Criminal Investigations</u>, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 1984.

Manuals

American Society of Crime Laboratory Directors, <u>Laboratory Accreditation Board Manual</u>, current edition.